

MANU-SMRTI

WITH

THE BHĀSYA OF MĒDHĀTITHI

INDEX

TO VOLS, I & II

(ADHYĀYAS 1—IV)

Published by the University of Calcutta 1922

Index to Manu=Smrti.

Adhyaya I.

A

						PAGE.
'A'-letter, milked	l out of \	Voda -			• • •	831
Abhilasa—longing						166
Abhivàdana—Mear	ning of	•••			•••	394
Ablution -Final						151
Absorption in desi	res		•••			166
Accomplished Stud	dentWa	y to be mad	c for			416
• ,	, —dos	serves hono	r from Kii	ıg		419
Action	•••			61,	69, 70, 92,	148, 168
"' —Good ana	i. "asti	res of				148,154
		edge-bring	s release			254
" -none, with	hout desi	re	•••		••	168
Accosting-Form	ıla of					391
Acts			***			51
Activity		•••	***		•••	15
Âchama na						299
Âchāra						206
· Âcharashchaiva s	a dhù nâm	,		•••		205
Acharya- excels t	en Upádl	ıyciyas		.,,	***	425
"is excel	led by fat	her				425
Âdau						5B
Adharma		•••			10, 21	., 54, 187
Adhikarana-of ti	he winnov	ving basket		•••	***	237
Adhvaryu			•••			59,125
Adhyâyas	•••					178
Adhyêtavyam		•••		•••		227
Âditya			•••			489
Adhyácharita			•••	***		389,390
'Adhyuşita'				• • • •		225
Advaita			•••	•••	***	29,30
Agastya		•••				81
' Âgâvo agamun '	•••				•••	56
Agni						468, 489.
Agni-Ind r a	•••		•••		102, 100,	54,57
"—example o		•••	•••	•••	•••	268
Agnihotra - prese					•••	258
Agnihotrin					•••	328,368
4581000000000000000000000000000000000000	•••	•••	•••	• • •		⊎#0,00¢

						PAGE
Agnihotra	•••	11, 15, 69, 1	177, 179, 18	8 2, 214, 22 3	, 224, 280,	366, 410
" —Living	existence,	the occasi	on for	•••		328
"—homa	•••	•••	,			225
Agnişomiya	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	63,188
Agni-Soma	•••			•••	•••	86,445
Agnirvai	•••		•••			177
Agnistoma	•••	•••	•••	•••	• • •	423
Agreeable-What	t is—mean	s of knowi	ng Dharm	a		218
., -Detract	ting of—c	ensured	•••	***		218
Āgneya		•••	•••			13
' Agnimlê '	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	327
Âghâra-offe r ing	•••	•••				186,198
Aghamarşana- ma	nțra dest	roys sin	•••	***		334,344
Age-a ground of	respect	•••	•••		•••	409
' Agna âyâhi '			•••	•••	•••	327
Agra/anma	•••	***				235
\hat{A} hit \hat{a} gn $m{i}$	•••					326
' Ahîna '	••		•••		•••	288
<i>Ahorátrá</i>			•••			108
Ahavan iya		•••	•••	. ,••		. 11,249
Âjyapa	•••		***			88
Akranena rajasa-	-Sâvitri f	or Kaattriy	7a			282
Âkâsha		,,,		•••	42	, 98, 119
,, -created f	from Mind	L			•••	120
"Sound, th	e quality	of	•••			119
Akşa			•••			55
Alms-Subsisting	on-equal	to fasting			•••	480
" -to be got f						416
" -Method of			***			291
Almighty power			***	•••		68
Aldebaran—		•••				60
Alokyá	•••	•••		•••	•••	439
Anointing—to be						470
Aquarius-Zodiac		,	,,,	••••	•••	266
Aquatic						85
' Amaralokatá'	•••		•••		•••	170
'Amaraloka'						170
'Ambaştha'					•••	8
Animals	•••		•••	•••		82
Animate beings-			•••			189
Animate beings-			•••	•••	•••	159 5 6
'Anâmaya'		•••			***	398
Ancestors—Chara				or of	•••	484,485
Andhras		•			•••	236
-	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	
Anger ,, —to be avoid	oo. dad by Da	 Ligione Stu		•••	•••	61 470
,, —to be avoid	-	អេឌីរបពទ ១៤៣	uen v	•••	•••	470

•						PAGE.
Âigirasa—re	ferred to	•••	•••	•••	•••	432
Angira's son	-taught his fa	thers, and	called th	em 'little	sons'	413,430
Aigiras	***	•••	•••		•••	78,204
Annaprâshar	a-ceremony			•••	•••	273
,,	-in sixth mo	nth	•••	•••	•••	273
,,	-according t	o family c	rston	•••		273
Anuvâ k as	•••	•••	•••	•••		178
Antyeşţi	•••		•••	•••	•••	230
Apastamba-	•••	•••	•••		•••	268
,,	enjoins names (of two or fo	our letter	s		192
Apes	•••		•••			82
Apûna	•••		•••			190
A pû r va	***					181
Ap s aras					•••	80,84
Apostate-e	xcluded from S		•••	•••		282
	râhmana should			ection with	1	283
	endship and Eq			•••		406
Ârambhanîy					•••	329
-	hankering afte		ron wards	•••		221
Archayitvá	nankornig atto	···	ion warus	•••		19
Arms—	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	74, 133
Arthaváda	•••			, 58, 130, 14		
	to be construed			, 50, 100, 110		184-195
	also injunctive			•••		185
	Use of	•••			•••	188
**	and Mantras—			•••		193
***	-First Discours		140	•••		144, 157
	-Attaining of I		 ia			170
,,	and Mantras		у, 15	•••	•••	199
,,		···	araatiana	т.	•••	199
	-Injunctive pot	-			•••	200
	-Authority of-	-on unarm		•••	•••	8i, 439
årundhatî	•• .	•••	•••	•••		236
Aryas		••	•••	•••	•••	236,238
Aryâvarta		•••	•••	•••	•••	235,236
**	defined		•••	•••	•••	236 236
,,	Literal meaning	g or	•••	•••	•••	-
Arogya	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	398
Astrology	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	266
Astronomy	•••	•••	•••	***	•••	108
Ashrama		0 11 190	155 150 1	 77 100 101	105 100	243
Aştakâ				77, 189, 191	199, 199	
	s—indicated by			•••		274
	girdle –alterna	ttive for K	.șattriya	•••	•••	286
Ashes-Wea	ring of	•••	***	•••	•••	158
Aşvamedha		•••	•••	•••		206
Asuras	•••	***	•••	•••	57, 55,	66, 80, 84
Man						×

						PAGE.
A shval âyana Sh	âkha of Rgve	eda—Shyene	a, not found	l in		411
	Somayaga, no					411
	Vajapeya, not					411
• •	Brhaspati sa v		d in			411
**	Grhya				•••	258
Attributes	***	***	•••			3, 44, 90
Atheists				•••		216
	d out of 'self					207
Atharvanas		•••	***	•••		179
Atharva		•••	•••	•••	***	4
Atharva Veda-						331
	-Shákhûs					178
"	- Vedic char			•••	•••	179
Atirâtras	***					174
Atha mahávrat	• •			•••	•••	177
Atmaván						149
Atindriya	•••				•••	27
· Ātmanastusļi			***			206
Âtmabhût						211
Atman—denoti				•••		163
"medit			•••	•••	***	254
Attachment-t					•••	470
	rdict on stud				•••	180
•		у 01—ехріа				78
Atri				•••	•••	1
Author	ovulained	•••	•••	•••	•••	276
Aupanâyanam-		•••	***	***	***	246 246
Auspicious	***	***	 R1	 84 78 8	33, 84, 125,	
Austerities—f	 nkilo if dian	ogition wit)U, UI, L-17,	350
	or Vedic stu		iateu	•••		448
Aunts-to be l		·	wife			402
	f—to be clasp			on ions		403
.,		eu, when o			ney	221
Authority-Co		•••	•••	•••		299
Āvāpikî verse		•••	***	•••	***	480
Avakîrnin rite		•••	***	•••	•••	4 74,4 79
Avakîrnî		···	•••	•••	***	480
Avowed Stude		t food give	n ovelusiy	oly by o		480
49 29		,,,		ery by Or		26
Avyakṭam	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	289
Avi-sheep	 a analdad bu	Poliziona	Student	•••	•••	470
Avarice—to be		nongious	•	•••		27
Avyayîbhâva	***		•••	•••	•••	111
'Aya n a'	•••	•••		•••	***	296
Ayuşam	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	179
Ayurveda			· • •	•••	•••	396

В

						PAGE.
Bad characters-	– Exterminat	ion of				152
Bâdarâyana						20
'Bahvrcha'	•••			•••	•••	259
Bahuputrá-a k			•••	•••		272
Bahuvrihi	encure cory		•••			311
Balvaja-girdle	_altomativo			•••		286
Balabhid	-aitemaure i			•••		183
Barbarians					•••	236
Basta—goat		•••	•••	•••	•••	284
0	•••	•••		•••	100	281
Bandhu-	•••	•••	•••	•••	141	280
Bandhutva	• • •	•••	•••	•••	•••	
Bauddha				10440	•••	37, 216
Baudhâyana—er	•			letters		268
Bath-Meaning	•			 D	4	447
"Injunctio	•	discon	tinuance of	Restrain	ts and	
Observa	ances	• •		• • •	•••	447
Beginning of stu	ndy-its mea	ning	***			328
Being					111	33
Beasts						82, 85
Begging bowls	•••					158
Begging of food	-to be conti	inued by	y Initiated Be	oy-tiil l	Bath	377
Beetles	•••				•••	83
Bestowers of gi	ſts					127
Bhùritejasah						78
'Bhagavân'—Me	aning of		•••			8
Bhrgu						104, 105
Bhûta		•••	••			24
Blessed Lord					•••	93
Blessed one						8
Bliss	***	•••	•••		•••	124
Birth—of Brâhm				•••		426
Bilva - wood for			•••			290
Birth -through	-		 maniahabla	•••		428
			•	•••		429
,,,	He who brings		-is latiter	•••	9, 246,	
" Rites of		4 Mar.		•••		459
" –At Brahi	nic—Teacher			•••	•••	459
,, ,,	—Sâvitrî i			•••	***	
	rom Mother	•••	•••	••	***	454
•	-after Girdle			•••	• • •	458
,,	fter sacrifici:		tion	•••	• • •	458
,,	—is 'Produc		•••	•••	•••	427
" —Rites do	ne before cut	ting of	umbilical cor	d	•••	246
' Bhaikṣam '	•••	•	•••	•••	***	292
Bh â ṣya—Upanis	sad—referred	to-		***	***	348

						PAGE,
'Bhavat'-form of	addressin	g the Initi	ate		•••	400
Bhavati-form of	addressing	a lady	•••	1		400,401
'Bhavati bhikşâm d	lehi '—		•••			249
Bh îk şâ		•••	•••	***	•••	292
Bhoja ka		•••	•••	•••		173,174,
Bhikşus	•••	•••		•••		173
Bhûh-Bhuvah-Sval	-milked o	ut of thre	e Vedas			336
'Bhoh '-to be use						396
Birds	•••		•••	•••	•••	82, 85
Blood-relations-f	riendship a	ınd Equali	ty among			406
Body	•••					45
Body-made godly	y, by Vedic	study		,		251
Brahmáñjali-exp	-					327, 329
Brahmasatra-dai		n of Veda		•••	•••	374
' Brahmáhuti'						375
Brahmâ-creates			•••		***	117
Brahmâ - Day and		•••	•••	•••		112, 116
Brahmâ—					 , 75, 76, 91,	•
J!manus on				30, 31, 02		93
Deloat		***		•••	***	125
Bráhma tirthu—	***	•••	•••	•••	905	
	 osonihod	•••	***		•	8 06 , 307
• •	escribed			0	***	308
Brahmic glory—fo	-		•	-	***	277
,, ,,18	s proficienc	y in Vedic	learning	• • •	•••	279
j, ,,			•••	•••	***	181
* Brâhmî '—explai	ned figurat	tively	***		1.90	255
**	•••	•••	•••	´	•••	254
B ra hma n	•••	•••		•••	•••	254
· Brahman'—in th	e sense of	Veda	•••	•••	***	327
29	•••			***	1, 37, 59	9, 69, 92
Brahman-Sâvitrî	in the mor	th of	•••	•••	•••	346
" —Supre	ne-reache	ed by daily	repeating	g of Sâvit	trî for	
three	years .					347
" —Attinu	nent of—by	means of	Action-d	iscussed	***	254
" -Knowe	er of	•••			•••	124
Brâhmîyankriyatê				•••	***	25 3
Brahmâyajña	•••					25 3
Brahmabandhu		•••				280
Brahmacháris-to	wear skin	of black d	eer, etc.			284
,,		of hemp,				284
Brahmavádin	,, 5150					171
'Brahmâvarta'	•••				231	234, 239
	 eclaration	about usa				-J2, A9U
,, — Де	atory		pt		amonu-	233
Brahmarşis		•••			•••	234
Brahmarşidesha—		 hmôvanta	•••	•••		
		en ma varta		••	•••	234 494
,,	described			• • •		2 34

				PAGE.
Brâhmaṇa	-Birth of-in Veda	•••		426
,,	-his name should be auspicious			267
Brâhmaņa	s-seniority among-by knowledge	***	1	433
,,		8	8, 52, 73, 7	4, 125
,,	-without learning-mere name	•••		434
,,	- " "like wooden elepha	nts	•••	431
,,	- " " - " leathern deer			434
,,	-devoid of Veda-is worthless	•••		435
11	-of Brâhmavarta and Brahmarsidesh	a—to to	each	
	Dharma to others	•••		235
,,	-of Brahmâvarta and Brahmarşidêsha-	is like eu	nuch	435
,,	-name should connote peace	• • • •		269
,,	-should shrink from reverence		•••	440
,,	- " seek disrespect …			440
17	-Superiority of		,.,	137
,.	superior, regarding Dharma	•••		187
.,	-disiring piety-should constantly repo	at Veda	•••	454
,,	-cldest			137
••	-For-Veda-reciting is highest penanc	e		454
**	-created out of mouth			138
"•	-keshinta ofi -n sixteenth year			319
*,	-best among men			139
••	-with friendly disposition			353
"	-departing from Right Behaviour			149
	a—should be asked his 'welfare'			398
•	—with convictions			140
**	-to be /reated as 'Father' by Kşattriy			408
	who acts up to firm convictions	, u, 100 ye	ar order	140
••	For - the Savitrî lapses in sixteenth ye	oor		280
	-knowing Brahman .	our	•••	140
,,	-Of-Initiation by Gâyatrı	•••	••	
••	-the eternal incarnation of Virtue	•••		281
**	- For-Gâyatrî verse is 'Savitrî'	•••	•••	141
,•	- born for the sake of Virtue		***	280
٠,		•••	•••	140
٠,	—ceases to be related to Gâyatrî	Un6trac	•••	282
**	-should not have any connection with		•••	283
,,	Brahmachârî—to wear black deer skir		•••	284
11	- " hempen cloth	•••	•••	284
**	_ " - " threefold girdle		•••	285
٠,	,, — ,, girdle of Muñja	l	•••	285
,,	For—sacrificial thread of cotton	••	• • •	288
**	-should have staff of Bilva or Palásha	• • •	•••	289
,,	For - staff should reach his hair	•••		290
••	partaker of Supreme Bliss	•••	•••	141
,,,	Functions of	•••	***	133
,,	-supreme on Earth		•••	141
	Naming of-boy, on the tenth or twelfth	day		266

					PAGE.
Brahmanas-Supreme Lord	l of all l	eings	***		141
" guardian of V	irtue			•••	141
" -owner of all t	hings			•••	142
" —descrves ever	ything	•••			142
.,Other people	enjoy	things only	through	good	
will of					142
" — Upanaya na ol	-in eig	hth year	•••	•••	276
., —Parivrājaka	•••	•••	•••		54
" –Institutes pr	omulgat	ed for	•••		14:
" -Superiority o	f-desci	ribed, by way c	f eulogiu	m	148
"Murder of		•••			10,15
" —to study and	expound	d the Institute	s	***	144
Bråhmanas-part of Veda		•••	•••	• • •	177
Brâhmana-texts		•••	•••	•••	57
Brâhma marriage		•••	•••		152
Breath-control		•••	***		150
Breath-suspension	•••	••			333, 334
" –highe	est auste	erity	•••	***	347
Brhadâranyaka Upnişad		•••		•••	254
Brhadrathantra					312
Bṛhat-Sâman		***			312
Brhaspatisava -not found	in $\hat{A}sha$	zuláy <mark>an</mark> a shá k h	a of Rgy	eda	411
Brother's wife-Feet to be	e clasped	daily of	***		404
Bridegroom-Way to be m	ade for	•••	.,.		416
Buddha	•••				173
Buddhi			***	91	, 118, 161
Bugs					83.86
Bulls					50.50
Butter-Feeding child wi	th			***	257
					201

C

Calum	mating – to	be avoid	od by the l	Religious	Student		47
Castes		•••			.,,		
••	-Intermed	iate	***				,
,,	_Different	function	ns of		•••	•••	13;
••	- Four			•••	•••	•••	
**	-a ground	of sune	riority	•••	***	•••	148
•.	-Duties of				•••		408
	t's argument	samaine		of coasis		18	53,155 24 3
				or sacri		•••	21:
", Cattle	**	"	"	"	-contr	overed	214
	tonding for	•••		•••	***	•••	8 2 , 8
Caude	-tending—fu	netion (or the vaisi	nya	• • •	•••	135

						PAGE.
Cause				***		36
" and effect-						208
Cavities—to be t						298
'Cavities' mean	s holes ir	the head				301
Celestial regions		•••				79
Chakşuşa — Manu	•••					107
Chārvā k as				* *		216
Chaityas					***	11
Ohauda				***		246
Chaturvidham						219
Chàndala			1			238
" secing	food, m	akes it impt	ıre			296
Chastisement of						436
		***				125, 132
Charudati an an						271
Chaturdashi				•••		374-375
Chlicindogya : Upan				5 ,128, 160.		
Child-Sacramen						257
,, teaching			•••	•••		430
"Kavitau						/30-431
· Child '—connote						431
	_			• •	• •	251
Childrenmake			***			40 !
Citizens-Friend						100
year		,	•	•••		406
Chandrayana	••	***	•••	•••		0, 442-443
Chuda- What is	• • •	•••	•••	***		271
Chiidakarana cer	_		•••	•••	•••	274
Clean pupil – to	be taught	for 'merit		•••	•••	379
Clan-name	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	260
Clasping of the			***	•••	•••	328
11 91	-Me	thod of	•••	•••	•••	33()
Cleanlines	•••	•••		••		462
.,one	of the fi	rst duties t	aught, a	fter Initiati	ion , .	324
.,expl			•••		•••	324
Cloth to be wor	rn by Bra	hmachàris	•••	•••	• ••	284
Cleansing of thi	$_{ m ngs}$		•••		•••	152
Clothing- Light-	-describ	ed		•••		3 2 6
Clouds		•••	•••	•••	•••	81
Clumps						90
Colour				•••		44
., —Quality						121
Collyrium—to be	e avoided	by Religio	us Stude	ent	•••	470
Comets				•••		91
Competent-pup	il—to be	taught for		•		379
Competent—pup	Troatise					151
Cooked sacrifice	S	•••				12:
Company—purifi		•••		•••		140
Ompanypurm	···					

						PAGE.
Compulsory acts	***				148, 164,	254, 25 6
,,	lone wit	hout ide	a of reward			25 6
Conflict of authori	ties		•••	•••		223
., -between	Vedic	texts		***	••.	22 3
,, -,	,,	mc	eans option			223
,, ,,	,,		cample of			224
Control of sexual	desires					354
Constituent attribu			•••	•••		90
Conception						7,229,245
Consecration		•••	••	••	·••	249
"brin	gs about	peculia		,		247
Copses		•				90
Countries -qualified	-Livin	g in—co	nducive to	transco	ndental	
resul	ts		•••			2 39
" –qualified	l—Livin	e inpr	ompted by	conside	erations	
			orming dutie		•••	239
		-	3			231
G4 S 41			Dhamna	••	•••	231
	-			•••	• •	285
Country - between	•		•	*	***	231
" —ereated b	y the go	as	•••	***	•••	
Conglutination	•••	•••	•••	•••		47
Cooking	•••	•••	•••	•••	***	47
Configuration	•••	•••	•••	•••	***	47
Consecration	***	•••	•••	•••		245
Conscious entities	•••	•••	•••	•••	• • •	92
Conscientious Reco	llection	of Righte	eous men_js	source	of know-	
			led	lge of	Dharma	172,189
Corporeal consecra	tion		•••			245
Course of study						442
Creator						93
"—of all thi	ngs				,	253
Creation	•••		***		•••	23,124
., —amuseme	ent for th	ie Lord	***	•••	***	124
" —depender	at on kar	·ma	•••		***	67
Creepers	•••	•••	• • •			90-91
Crematorium	•••	•••	***	•••	•••	227,2 80
Criticism	•••		•••	•••	•••	212
" —of Veda	a and Sm	rti, proh	ibited	•••	•••	213
Creature	•••	•••	***		***	68
Crocodiles	•••		••		•••	85
Crow's teeth			•••	•••	•••	9
Culture—condition	oi relia	omey	**	•••	***	231 205
Cultured men	•••	•••	***	• • •	(205 2011/197

D.

						PAGE.
Dadhi-stands for	Wordly Pros	sperity				376
Daiva-tî r tha		***	•••	•••	305	5, 306, 307
,, —de	scribed			***	•••	308
Darkness				• • •	21,	24, 90, 98
Darshapûr namûsa				12, 166.	298, 328	8, 423, 482
Dates - Punya			•••			266
" - Rikta not	commended					266
Day		•••				108, 109
" -of Brahm	â					112
Dancing-to be av			tudent	•••		470
Dákinî-a harsh n		***	•••			271
Day and Night	•••			***		108-109
•	of Pitrs					110
	,, gods	•••				111
	"Brahmâ			***		114
' Dâshatayîranu'	,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			•••		200
Declamatory			•••			145
Deep sleep				•••		25
Doer ·			•••	·		82,85
Deity	•••	•••	•••			198
Deity-Definition						490-491
•	discribed in					491
Delusion						159
Depression	• •	•••				95
-	***	•••	•••			98
Departure		••	•••	•••		16
Descriptive passa	_	•••	•••	•••		362
Dêva d âru	• • •	•••	•••			87, 55, 61
Dêvas	• •		•••	•••	•••	77
Devadatta 1		•••	•••	•••	•••	406
Degrees of respec		•••	•••	•••	•••	61
Desire	***	•••	•••	***	•••	358
**	poased by e		***	•••	•••	167
	oot in Thaug	ght	•••	·••	•••	354
Dosires—several-		•	•••	•••	•••	354
**	nt of meaning	Ç	•••	***	•••	169
	not in Thoug			 Intia	•••	171
	ed, in relatio				•••	171
	ion of—as ex				• • • •	359
**	ation of—be				•	
	t to be abso	rbed in	•••			163
,, —No abse	nce of	•••		 FA 01 100	191 14	7 181 179
Dharma	•••	•••		52, 61, 126		
" – describe		•••		•••	•••	376
" Person e	entitled to p	erforman	ce of			227
" to be tau	ight by Brâhi	maṇas res	ident in I	3rahmavar	ta and	225
• Brahm	arsidêsha			••	***	235

					PAGE.
Dhurma—Five kinds of	-according to	o Smrtivii	rarņa		243
.,Varana	•••	•••			243
,,Ashrama	•••	•••	•••	•••	243
" – Varnáshrama		•••			243
,, -Guna	•••	•••	•••		243
" -Source of					243
Treatise on-s	hould supply	definition	ns and ex	plana-	
tions	•••	•••	• • •		314
., -perfect in Krte	a age	***	••		125
Variations in y	nigas, as to				132
expounded in e	entirety				148
adumbrated in	Smrtis			• •	148
., -Highest-is Mo	orality		•	•••	149
" -expounded in S	imṛti				149
The termexp	plained		٠.,		181
" - defined	•••				157
" -Sources of kno	wledge of	•••			157,172
" how learnt	•••		,		181
, -has four feet	•••				195
" Double sense					201
., -Right underst					218
- Knowledge of	**	ot addicte	ed to ours		
wealth and p					220
For sackers of		ord, the se	ole authori	ts	220
—The Brahmana				.,.	137
Dharmashastra—consits		romenia, t			211
	-above criti	eiem	• • •	• •	211
Dhanasiddhi-an auspic		Oisin	***	•••	268
		***	•••	•••	
Dîkşita	***	•••	••	•••	400
Dhruta	onnoting was		***		81
Dhanakarman—a name c	_		***	•••	- 269
Dhanasharman - an ausp			••	•••	268
Dîkşanîyê İşti	•••	***	***	***	399
Dialectics		•••	***	•••	216
" —Reliance upo		•••		•••	218
Dirt-What is-which is			•••	* *	465
Dîrghâyurbhûyâḥ—a rett		on	•••		396
Disrespect Brâhmaṇa 🕆		•••	•••		440
Discourse I-In-all vers				aváda	157
Disposition-Vitiated-r		ing else f	utile	•••	360
Disposal of damaged ski	n, staff, etc.	•••	***	•••	316
Distress—Times of	•••	•••	•••	•••	158
Distressed for living	•••		•••	•••	242
Dissolution	•••	22, 23,	5 2 , 5 3 , 67, 9	95, 9 5, 97,	117, 124
., —Intermedia	te	•••	•••	•••	117
Dîna—a contemptible na	ime	•••	•••	•••	269
Divine Being					່ 94

						PAGE.
Divine Cycles	•••	•••		,		114
Divinities						54
Drsadvatí				•••		231
Dvij âtînâm			•••			230
Dualism		•••	•••		••	54
Duryodhana-a na	me connec	ted with				268
Dvâpara			***		114,	130, 132
Dynasties-Laws	of					155
Duty-defined						17
" -of living	on alms—f	or Brâhmai	nas only	•••		492
Duties					•••	245
" -of Twice-h	orn men -	introduced	***			322
" " eastes	***		•••		•••	155
.,, man		•••		***		5
General c	of Twice-be	orn men				324
., to be enter	red upon				•••	209
,, - ,, tangl	ht to the p	upit, after	Initiation		•••	324
., .,	,,	Cle	nnliness	***	•••	324
19 *** 19 14	••	-Rig	ht Behavior	1 r	•••	324
,,*	••	Fir	e-tending			324
., ., ,,	.,	-Tw	ilight Devo	tions		324
	tiated Boy		•••		***	377
	**	-other th	an Fire-Kin	dling- is	icum-	
hent.	in succeed	ing life-sta	iges also	•••	**	377
			-			
			E			
Earth	1.00				•••	30, 32
" -after water	r		•••	•••	••-	122
" odour The	quality of			•••	• • •	122
East-Facing of	-during ea	tingbrin	gs longevit	у	•••	296
Eastern Ocean				***		235
Eating-with fac	e towards	the East	is conduciv	re to long	gevity	296
,, ,,	••	South	• •	rame	•••	296
11	**	West-			perity	296
,, ,,	**	North	leads to t	the True		296
Economics		•••	•••	•••	•••	3
Ekáha sacrifico	• • • •	•••	•••			288
Egoism	•••	•••	•••	•		8, 50, 122
Par						2, 41, 76
Egress ceremon	y-of the	child-to	he perfor	med in	iourtn	273
	mon	th	***	•••	•••	273
•	-for Sha	dra also	•••	•••	***	213

PAGE.

Elemental Princip	oles	•••				43
? †	-Subst	ances	26, 44	, 45, 46, 47,	48, 49, 66	, 120, 122
Elements-		***				67
Elements-Rudime	entary			•••		38
Elephant						70
Elder-On approa	ch of-the	vital bre	aths of	the younger	r rush	
out						382
" -Salutation	of-brings	longevit	у			391
,,	,,	merit			***	391
,, ,,	,	fame				391
,, ,,	- ,,	strengt				391
Equanimity under	· ill-treatn	nent	***	145		440
Energy						44,91
Entitled			•••	•••		227
'Entire Veda'-A	nother exp	planation	of	***		186
EnquirerUnlawi	ful—dies e	early	***	***		381
,. ,,	incurs	unpopula	rity			38
Esoteric treatises	sUpanisa	ds		•••		419
,,	-to be le	arnt along	g with V	'eda		154
11	Bráhmay	as				438
Eternal Laws		••	• •	••		155
Eunuchs				•••		26.2
Evolvent	***		•••			121
" Original	•••		•		•••	21
Evolutes	***		• • •		. • •	41
Example—as a sor	arce of kno	owledge	***			221
Exigetics	•••		••			114, 220
Exhortations	***	***	•••	***		180
External philosop	hers		•••			158
Existent and Non	-existent			•••		36, 43
Expiation		• 1 •		**	***	153
		_				
Mathan areal	1 al-a	F				44-
Father—excels to ,, —excelled					• •	425
'Father'—name a			 	4 1. 1. 41. 1	 	425
Father-in-law—Fe						429
Father's sister—t		0			•••	401
Fasting				***	•••	403
Feet	•••	***	• •		***	150
	 ovnlainad	***	••	•••	•••	74, 133
" 'elasping'-				• • •	•••	328
"	Method of	••	• •			330

			•			PAGE.
Final Bath-Fire-	kindling a	nd other	duties to	continue t	ill	377
Final Release	•••					2, 254-255
Fire-tending-one	of the firs	st duties	taught af	ter Initiat	ion	324
-exp		• • •	,,,			325
to b	e continuo	ed by the	Initiated	Boy till B	ath	377
Fire—Circumambi	ulating of-	-before g	oing for a	lms		291
Fires-Science of						200
Fire-laying Rite	***	***	•••			423
Fishes				***		82, 85
Five Fires-Scien	ce of					200
Flavours - to be a	voided by	Religious	Student			469
Flaxen cloth to I	e worn by	Kattriy	a and Br	âhmaṇa		284
Flies	•••			•••	•••	83, 86
Female					,	76
Females Sacrame	ents for		•••			320
21 11	,,	all, but v	sithout me	intra		320
,No U p a	nayana for	•••	•••	•••	•••	321
	dence with		r for	•••		301
"Fire	-tending fe	or				321
.,ForU1	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		f Marriag	ge		321
	rvice of	Hughan	d constit	utes Res	ideneo	
, ,, 50	with Teac			outer, isch	auc not	321
H				ire-tending	· · · ·	321
	ousenota a or			me-cenum _g	5 **	264
				ssed as · L	odu '	
					essed '	400
**	14	,,		" 'Si		400
Manadian of Data	,, ,, e,,	,, a.e. aliu.				400
Feeding of Brahm					ateriai	484
**		onour of		***	***	483-484
**			Pitrs	***	***	484
ceremony			***	. * *	***	27 3
	in the si				•••	273
Food—obtained in					•	294
—to be eater		towards	the East	101	***	294
" - " wors		•••		••	•••	302
\dots - not to be d	-	•••		•••	•••	302
" —to be rejoi		•••	•••		•••	302
" " welc		•••		***	•••	302
, - worshipped				•••	•••	30 3
" —eaten irrov	erently, b	rings rain	1	• •		303
., -Leavings o			to any one	·	* *	303
"in between	ı – forbidd	en l	•••	•••	•••	383
29	-explain		•••	***	***	304
"Over-eatin	g—forbidd	en			•••	303
" —Particles o	f-should	not be ca	rried on t	ody	***	305
" -Lawful			•••			152

						PAGE.
Food-Forbidder	l			• · · ·	***	152
" -Formula f	or begging	• • •				2 92
" -to be beg	ged first fro	m Mother			***	294
Formula—to be	renoun <mark>ced</mark> b	y Teacher	rat Ved	ic study		330
"Daily	start and fir	nish of				330
,, ,,	19	" Ya	jurveda			331
,,	,,	Sân	nan			331
,, ,,	**	" Rg	veda			331
••	19	. Atl	iarva			331
.,for beg	ging food					292
Freedom from di	stemper-to	be asked	l of Kşat	triya	• •	398
,, di	sease	11	., Shûc	1ra		398
Friendly disposi	tion-make	s Bráhma <u>n</u>	ıa			353
Frightful cpele	of births an	d deaths				92
Fruit of the Ve	da					149
Fruit-bearing tre	ees .					88
Friendship-amo	ng citizens	-ranges v	vithin t	en years c	of age	406
., -,,	artists	••	f	ive .	.,	406
	learned me	п.,	., t	hree .,	.,	406
,, ,,	blood-relat	ions—ran	ges witl	dn a short	time	406
., det	ined		•••			408
Fuol-Laying of						25 2
" to be place	ed in the a	ir'	•••		***	178
Functions	•••					47
of ca	stes	•••			•••	133
		C				
		G				
Gadflies		•••	•••		• • • •	83,86
Gandharva		***		•••	•••	61,80
Gangá			•••		•••	102
Gambling	•••			• • •		152
" —to be	avoided by	the Relig	zious Str	ident	•••	471
' Gana-Dharma '	•••	•••	•••		•••	243
Garbháştama–ti	me for Brâl	ımana's U ₁	anayan	ı	•••	276
Garbhádhán a	•••	•••	•••		• • •	247
Gâvî	•••				•••	53
Gavámayana					•••	129
	, 2 01,224,244,				6,328,334,33	5,359,378
	399,406,413,	461,469,47	1,478,482			
Gautama Haridr	umata	•••			•••	283
Gautama-Sútra	•••					289
,,	-an arthuve	rd u				255
Gentle pupil-to	be taught	for merit	i		***	379

						PAGE.
Gårgi		•••			***	254
'Garlanded '-Mo	eaning of		•••		***	455
Garland-means	renunciati	on of	Restraints		ligious	
	Student	•••		•••	***	456
Gâyatrî-versc		•••			•••	336
	to Brâhmai				•••	282
" -verse-	is the Savit	rî for t	he Brâhmaņ:	ı	***	282
	vith Pranave					334
" -verse-	Origin of					33 7
" metre-fe	r initiation	of Bráh	mana			281
"to be re	epeated a 10	000 time	s	• • •		342
., A 1000 ti	mes' repetit	ion of	destroys min	or sins		343
Withou	tTwice-be	ru man	becomes ope	n to odi	սա	34.
Generation			•••	•••		46
Ghrta-scent						469
Girdle-investit	ure			•••		276
to be wo	rn by Brâhi	uaņas	•••			285
	a, for Brâhu	-	ahmacháris	***	* * * *	285
	string for K	-				285
	en fibres for				•••	285
,, threefold				•••	• • •	285-286
" -of even	thickness			***		285-286
" -soft and	smooth		***	•••		285-286
., -of Kushu	ι, an alterna	tive fo	r Bráhmana	•••		286
" · " Ashma	ntoka, "	**	Ksattriya	•••	***	286
" -,, Balva	ja, ,,	••	Vaishya		***	286
" - Damageo	l-to be thi	own in	to water	•••		315
•	,. re		***	•••		315
" -Before t	ying of-ma	n not	entitled to r	eligious	acts	460
	during Obsc				•••	46:
Giving of gifts-	-function o	fthe Kş	attriya		***	134
41,			ishya		•••	135
Gnats				***		83, 85
Goat-skinto be	worm by	Vaishya	Brahmachâi	i		284
Godliness			•••	•••		253
God			•••	•••		67,69
Gods-Creation			•••	•••		54
Gods	•••		•••			139
Goodness	•••		•••			91
Gold - Feeding t	he child wit	h	•••			257
Go-balivarda	•••			•••		380
Gomain – a name			althy	•••		269
Golden Egg		***				3:
Go-sharman-an			***	•••	***	268
Gotra-rsis	. wusprorous		•••	•••	•••	46
Gotra	***	***				259-260
Good—highest	•••					15
~ood-nighest	•••					

						PAGE.			
Good men-Qua	lifications of					158			
Grammar			•••	•••		158			
Great	•••	•••	•••		14	14,209,220			
Great Soul	•••		•••			96			
Great Sages	•••	•••			•••	5,18,19			
Grass-girdle	•••		•••			246			
Gr ah a- yâg a	•••	• • •	•••			253			
Grandfather	•••	•••				32-3 3			
Grass-bed	•••		***	•••		252			
Grasses	•••		•••		•••	90			
Grávan	•••	•••	***		•••	55			
Great Night	•••		***		***	26			
Great Principle		е	•••		48, 117	, 118, 1 2 0			
Great Sacrifices		•••	•••		•••	152			
,,	—make body	godly	•••	•••	***	251			
Greed	•••		•••	• • •	•••	159, 161			
Gross	•••	•••	***	•••		66			
Gross Body		•••	•••	***	•••	47			
Gṛhyasût r as	***	•••	193, 247, 25	7, 258, 274	1 , 286, 463	, 467, 4 95			
Grhyamantras	•••		* *	••	***	200			
Gṛt ṣamada	***	•••	••	.,.		467			
	Greatness attained—by teaching Law								
Greatest-Teacl	ner of Law is	the	***		***	43 2			
Gṛhyas	•••		***	***		258			
" of the		••	•••		• • •	258			
	valáyanas	•••	•••	•••	••	258			
" — " the	V <i>âj</i> asanêyin:	3	* *	•••	•••	259			
Guchchha	•••	•~	•••	***	•••	80			
Gulma	•••		•••	• • •	•••	90			
Guilds-Laws re	garding	••	•••	···· •	•••	155			
Gurorhitam	• • •	***	••		***	378			
Guru-Meaning	of title	••	**	•••	•••	422			
	performs Sac			***	1.4.4	422			
	supports wi				•••	422			
" —also one	who benefits	by mea	ins of know	ledge	***	429			
		ŀ	ł						
Hails	•••	•••	••	•••	***	81			
Haimava tî	•••			•••	• •	102			
Hard-heartednes			***	•••	•••	70			
Harsh words-no	ot to be used	•••	•••	•••	•••	439			
Harmlessness	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	70, 78			
**				•	**	61			
Harmony	•••		•••	•••	•••	44, 91			
H d ridrumata	•••		•••	•••	•••	283			
' H âyana'—is sar	nvatsara	•••	•••	•••	•••	432			

							PAGE.
Hate	•••	•••	***	•••			159
Heart	•••			•••			161
Heaven	•••	•••		•••	14,	32, 64,	163, 216
' Here I a	m'—a forn	nula for ac	costing ye	ounger sup	eriors		401
Hempen	cloth—for l	Brâhmana	Brahmach	lâri			284
Hermaph		•••	•••	•••			76, 264
	—Laws reg	arding			•••		155
Heaven a	ind Earth	***	•••	***			32, 42
Highest :	0	***	• • •	•••			154
High-sou	led		•••	***	***		19, 83
Himálayo	a	***		•••	***		235 - 236
Himsâ		***	***				187
Himavat	***	***		***	•••		102
Hiranyal	eşa	•••	•••		•••	•••	80
History		•••		***	•••	•••	220
Hiranyag	jarbha			•••	22, 26, 30,	32, 33,	102, 337
Hir anyas	sh a rman — a	n auspicio	us name	•••			268
Holidays	-Non-obse	rvance of	•••	•••	•••	•••	378
,,	-not observ					•••	373
,,	- ,,	, in con	nection w	vith mantro	as recited	at	
					Oblations		373
,, -	- ,,	, in dai	ly recitat	ion	•••	•••	374
Homa	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••		225, 252
,,	-porishable		•••	***	***	•••	350
	Feeding of			***	***		257
,,t	to be avoide	ed by Reli	gious Stud	lent	***	•••	469
Hoty		•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	125
Househo!	ld duties—	Constitute	'Fire-ter	nding' for	women	••	321
Househo	lder—Initia		•••		•••	••	152
,,	Daily	y Veda-re	citing by	•••	•••	•••	338
,,	Dutie		•••	•••	•••		253
,.		study of	Veda by		• · •	•••	33 2
-	aStory of		•••		•••		295
Human I	Life—Span	of	•••	•••	•••	• • •	128
Hunger	•••	•••		•••	••	•••	64
Hurtfuln			•••	•••	• • •		70.72
	and Wife-			•••	•••	•••	152
	-Serving	of—is 'Res	sidence wi	ith Teache	r' for wo	men	321
Hymns	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	·••	180

I

Ignorant person-called 'child'			•••	•••	•••	431
'Ikhê tvorjê'	•••	•••		•••	•••	59, 327
Ul-treatment-1				440		

	·					PAGE.
Illusory Modification	ns		•••			29
Immortals—Position			Right Be	haviour		170
Immortals	***		,,,			169
Impotent		•••		•••		264
Immovable things						83
" beings						86
Immovable						100
Imperishible One			•••	•••		101-102
Impregnation				•••		151
Inanimate		•••			•••	56
Inconsistency		•••		•••		226
Individual	•••	•••	•••	***	***	100
" —souls	•••		•••	•••	•••	99
Inertia	•••		***	•••	•••	44
Injunctions—Vedic			•••	•••	•••	198
11		•••	1.5.	•••	***	9, 102
Indrabhûti		***	***	***	***	273
Indraráta	•••		***		•••	27.3
Indravișņu	***	•••	•••		***	273
Indrajyotis	••	***	***	* * *		273 273
Indradêva		•••		* *		
Indrasharman			•••	••		278
l ndra svámí	,		•••			273
Indrayashas		•••	.1.		***	273 268
'Indra'—a meritori	ious name	e . 	***	***	 54 55	
In dr a	•••	***	••	•••		, 468, 469 2 2- 23
Inference				•••	***	439
Injuring others-to			Polisions	 Student	***	4.19
,,	••	•	Religious		•	90
Inner consciousnes		•••	•••	***		215
Infidel - detractor		 Aho Duû	hmara	•		143
Institutes—promul				•••		144
		**	11	••		114
gt	ught " udied "	" all thro	n a castac	***		145
" — " sti —Results				 of		146
"—rosuics "—conduci	•					147
"—expand						147
aonstit				•••	•••	147
"—Conten					•••	151
Instruction—No—						380
	or impro					380
Instructor—Unlaw						381
instituctor chiav			pularity	•••		381
Initiate—for sacri						399
"—to be adr						399
Initiated Boy	***			***		377
THE PROPERTY.	•••	•••		***		•

						PAGE.
Initiatory Rite					••	292, 294
., —Afte	er—teachir	g of Obs	ervan	ces	,	462
***	- getting	up of Ve	eda			462
Injunctions and Pro-	hibitions .	••	•••			172
" —possibl	le also, with	hout Inju	netive	word	•••	29 8
Initiation	··· .		•••		9, 245	, 251, 276
" Exclus	ion from			•••		282
Initiated Student	··· ·	••	•••		***	151
" Householde		•••	•••		***	152
Initiation—for Brâh	-	-	•••	•••	•••	281
" " Kṣat	-	•	•••	•••	• • •	281
" – " Vaisl		Jagatî	••	•••		281
Intelligence			•••	•••	***	43, 44, 91
	Principle.	••	•••		•••	117, 122
Intermediate body .	••	••	•••	***	***	100
Invocation		••	••	•••	***	180
Isti-sacrifice		••	•••	•••	•••	288
Ita Indra, etc.				••	***	186
Ita Indra urdhoo, et		••	• • •	***		195
Itihāsa	• • •	••	••		27, 5	6, 80, 179
		Y				
		J.				200
•		••	***	•••	•••	283
" —Story of—r		• - 4 •	• •	••	•••	261
Jagati —metre of V	-		***	•	•••	281 282
	•	•	••	***	* **	17, 366
		••		••	•••	399
			•••		111	85
					•••	238
		••				246, 265
" —Sacram		••		•••		257, 261
"	- what	it consist	ts in			257
Jîvas						99
T~41.					***	403
'Juhoti-yazati'- the	expression	1			**	350
7 . 1/						266
'Juncture'		••				112, 114
'Juncture-end'		••				112, 114
Jyotistoma .		••		63, 127, 1	79, 214, 221,	246 , 253

, --excelled by repeating of Mantras 351

K

		17				PAGB.
Kachehhapâh			•••	•••		85
Kalpa-stands for		idiary Scien				419
Kâma—described						376
Kalpasûtra—a Ve	•		•••			373
Kalâ		i ten unce			•••	108
Kali Cycle		***		114	, 127, 130	
Kauthuma			•••			259
Kárayét			•••			26 5
Karamâtmanâm		•••	•••		, **	54-55
Kavi - son of Aig		 arht hig Fat	hera			430
Kalyana-sharman-		-		•••	•••	268
Kâma				•••	•••	181, 245
	of the v		•••	•••	•••	166
"—meaning Karma			***	***	•	47
Johannia		4.5	***	•••	•••	67
"—determin			***	• • •		15-16
Kârya	••	•••	•••	***	•••	214, 256
Kûrîri	,	 		••		337
Kashyapa and oth	er sage	s-eanea · r	rajapati	• • •	•••	
Kâşthâ	•••	***	•••	***	•••	108
Kâshmîra	***	• • •	***	***	•••	240
'Kasyachit'		•••	* * *			304
Kathas-Grhya of		***	***	•••	•••	258
Katha	•	•••	•••	•••	***	102
Krîthaka	•••	•••	***	•••	105	2, 178, 259
Keshântika	•	••	***	***	•••	290
Keshânta					***	322
a sacra		•••	***			319
		–in 16th yea		•••		319
" " Kṣa	ıttriya—	., 22nd yea	r	•••		319
,, Vai	ish y a	., 24th yea	r	***		319
Khadir a		•••	***	• •		238, 2 9 8
		riya's stall				289
Killing-Sacritici	al-diffe	erent from or	dinary			216
Kindred-purified	1	* 4.			***	146
King			***	•••	6	8, 143, 144
Duty of	•••		•••			152
Way to	be made	for	***			416
" and Accomp	lished 8	tudent-des	erve speci:	al respec	t	418
" —should l	nonour t	ho Accompli	shed Stude	nt		418
Kinnaras		•••	***			82
Knowledge-Imp	orter of	Scriptural-	to be salu	ted		887
,,		Temporal				387
,,		Spiritual -		• • •		387
.,		to be taught		•••	•••	379
,, not		imparted-			Wealth	
		•		nossible		389

_						PAGE.
Knowledge	not to be im	parted—whe	re pupil l	nas no desi	re to	
				rve Teache		382
1,	-,,			n b arre n so	il	383
Knowledge	with Action-	brings Relea	se	•••	•••	2 54
	of Brahman'	•••	•••	•••	•••	124
Kovidâra .		•••	••		***	21
Kodrava gi	rains	•••			•••	362
Kṛṣṇasûra	•••	•••	•••		•••	236
	'—a contempt	ible name		•••	•••	269
	··· ···	•••	•••	***		78
'Krşnavar	tman'—fire		••	***	••	358
K ṛc hchhra	•••					150, 369
Krttiká .		***				60
Krama .	••		,			234
'Kṛta-cycl	e'			112	, 127, 12	8, 131, 132
**	Dh ar ma per	rfect in				125
'Kṛtvasuch	ι'				***	342
Ksupanaka	***	•			•••	178
'Ksattr' .			• •		• •	8, 154
Kşema .			***			398
Kşattriya	***		• •		•••	8, 74, 227
**	-Name of-sho	uld be power	rful	• •	•••	267
,,		uld connote		on '		269
	-to be asked h					398
	– Upanayana o					276
	-Naming of -a		•	,,,		265
· ·	– For–Savitri		-			280
	-Initiation of-			•		281
	-ceases to be i	_		•••		282
	-For-Âkrşyê			***		282
	Brahmachâri—					284
,	,, ~~		n cloth			284
11	-to treat, as				vears	
11	younger				,,	408
	-to wear bows		/==	,,,		285
**	-Seniority am	•		,		438
,	— For—Sacrific	-		••		288
,,	_ ,, —Staff of		-			289
**		ould reach the			•••	290
**	– " – " sn – " – Kêshûnt					318
"						134
	Functions of caste		,40			238, 244
)) Tr. 1 27,25a	a—a benedicto		me.			272
						13, 233
Kumârila		•••		••		238
Kurukşêtr	u —comprised in	a Rughmaneid				234
,,				•••	•••	234
. 11	Meaning of	•••	•••	•••	• • •	404

						PAGE.
Kurus			•••			7, 234
Kusha grass	***	•••	•••	• • •		90,238,252
•	ernative f	or Brahmac	hâri	•••		286
.,		edic Stude		• • •		333
Kushala		•••				398
Kuştha—a scent	•••	•••				469
'Kûţa'—means l				•••		334
Kuvêra						80
	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	
		L				
Land			,.,			60
Land-cultivation						181
		n of Vaishy	 1/1			135
Lagna -same as		n or ravares		•••		266
Lalatasamnitah		•••	•••	•••		291
•		•••	•••	•••		
Lakşmî	1.1	•••	•••	•••	•	299
Laukika knowled	-	• •	***	***	•	387
Law	•••	• • •	•••	•••	• •	23
., - Origin of		***	•••	•••		102
Law-suits-Occa	-	•••	•••	•••		152
Laws-Eternal-	ot countri	es	• • •	***		155
Learned	•••	• • •	•••	•••		155, 16 0
Learned men-F.	riendship	and Equalit	y among			406
" —А	mong Brâl	ımanas—be	st			140
Learning-a con-	dition of r	eliability	•••			231
" -said	to Br âhma	na, 'Iam ti	iy wealth	• •••	•••	385
1,	,, ,,	= /	-	o a scorne	r'	385
	•1 •1	, 'Guardı		•••		385
•	-, ,,					.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
.,	** **	_		Brâhmaņa		
			ver carele		•••	385
* 1	"			Brâhmana		
		-	ire and se	elf-control	led	3 85
_	und of r e s	=	•••	•••	• • •	409
Leavings of food		e given to	any one	•••		303
"—Mear	ing of	***	•••	•••		303
Lightnings	•••			••		81
Libationsmake	body god	ly		••		251
" ·-in co	unection v	vith pregna	ncy			216
Livelihood-Mea						152
Living-Distress		•••		•••		242
Life-breath					•••	* 59
Light-endowed	with anal	ity of Colo	ar	•••	•••	
"—after win				•••	•••	121
,,			• • •			121

							PAGE.
Liec			•••				83, 86
Lion		•••	•••	***	•••		70
Logic							144, 220
Love and	l Hate			•••		159,	160, 201
Love	•••	•••					159
L ocus	•••						2 37
Lom a ka						•••	34
Lord					:	31, 67, 68, 6	59, 70, 76
Loving b	ehaviour t	owards and	estors, etc	υ.			46 ₀
Lunar n	iansions	**					60
,, d	ste risms- -1	bigin with	Shravişth	αi	••		266
	ates - ausp			••			266
,	1.					•••	265
., d	sterisms					••	265
Lying t	o be aveid	ed -by Rel	ligious Stu	ulent			171
			M.				
· M ' a	syllable mi	I ke d out of	the Veda	· ·			336
	Bráhmana -					***	35:
	stands fo						376
	ichhan d as	•••	•••	141		***	467
Mahabha		•••	***	••			. 310. 399
Mahaibha		> • •					394, 437
	unaa nam						269
	ihrtis –Wit					ı '	346
Mangala							271
.,	-sharman			•••			268
	um-a nan		.,		-		267
Manyast					,		413
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	u-ritossai	 mes nei Himu	 www.na. for	r women			321
	_				••	••	2:
Major P		•••	• • • •	•••			276
	bandhami	***	***	•••	,		34
· Mahesh		•••	•••	•••	***		286
•			••	***		 on 190 100	
				***		80, 130, 182	351, 3 52
Mantra-	repeating-	-excers on	erings	in and the	de la	•••	351, 3 51
	,•			the audib		***	
	••	Mental		" all ki	nas	•••	351 353
	13		Great Sac	rificos	•••	***	352
	11	leads to	success	•••	•••	•••	35:
Mantra-	text		••	•••		•••	19
	-authorita	tive	***	•••	•••	•••	186
,,,		•••	•••	•••	***	•••	180
a	and Arthuve	t d u			•••	•••	190

				PA	GE.
Mantra-accompa	mies Rites .			••	28
•	ve of form of a				195
" -Rites do		••		***	227
" -Imparte	r of—is ' fathe:	r'		,,,	431
Manu			1, 4, 5, 7,	102, 104, 107, 143,	155
"Injunction	s relating to the	ne work of	•••	***	228
" Creation o	f				77
" -Assertions	of—contained	in Veda			208
Recollecti	on of			• •	189
" -Sváyamhur	<i>a</i>				230
Method of	compilation b	···		,	196
Manava			***	19, 20,	102
Man foremost an	nong rational	beings			139
Manus				78, 106,	107
Manvantara	•••	•••		106, 107, 122, 123,	124
,, −is a	regime of Mar	1u	•••	***	123
Mahat			·	37, 38, 39, 40, 43,	118
Mahat-tattva	••				118
Mahan	***		***	***	118
Man				67,	167
Male child			•••		261
., asig	nification of ge	nder in expi	ression	• • •	261
Male			***		76
-character	•••			•	263
Matter		• •	***		97
Mati				•••	118
Masculinity				••	262
Maruts				***	55
Mandu				***	31
Madhyadéshu-do	scribed .				2::5
Mango blossoms				•••	72
Madhu-Honey			•••	•••	469
Master				•••	72
Marichi			••	78, 83, 102,	103
Marriage-Delini	tion of		•••	•••	152
Mahânâmnika Up	anişad .				443
Médas		••		•••	236
Menstrual period				•••	22!
· M cdhattthi '-a	meritorious na	ше		***	26 8
Meteors			•••	•••	81
Method of study		••	•••	***	442
Ministers		••	•••	***	72
Middle country-	described .	••	•••		235
M/mamsā		•• ···		158, 209,	
Mimams-aSutra	•••	•• •••	165,	182, 190, 237, 298,	
Manuamouluse					214

						PAGE
Minor sins—was	hed by 1000	japa of (l âyatri	•••		34
Mind	•••	•••	6,	27, 28, 4 3, 4	6, 47, 11	8, 119, 16
	nt'and'nor		t'	•••		11'
	by Brahmâ		***		***	11'
	to creation		***	• • •		11
—subdued	l, all purpos	es are ac	ecomplishe	ed	144	36:
"collecte	d		•••			
\cdots —the elev	enth organ	•••		•••		35
Subjuga	tion of—lea	ds to sul	jugation o	of all else		357
—Pure—b	rings rewar	d				43
Mitrávaruņa						46
Mixed castes		•••			***	15:
Mlechchhu	***		•••	***	 9 ก	8, 240, 24
., dêsha			•••	•••		
Mlechchhas Who	are					236, 238
Mother-more ve			***	***	2.0	66, 238, 2 4
	thousand fa		•••	•••		40:
	be first beg		 	***	***	425
Mother's sister-	Food to be 1	get trou	1-2100FH	iitiation		294
				•••		294
	to be treate				• •	103
Mother-in-law-to			acher's wi	ie		102
Moksa -described			***	***	***	376
Monosyllable 'On	ı'—is sup re	ine Brah	man	•••		347
Moths	•••	•••		•••	•••	83
Money-lending-f			***	***		135
Money-Giver of-	to be tang	ht for M	erit	***		379
Mouth				•••		74, 183
., -the pure	st part			•••	••	139
Mountains		• • •		•••		60
' Modaka'	• •	•••		***		178
Modifications					**	29
Morality - Eternal	-expounde	ď	1.01			148
., - highest						149
Mrdam gâm daive	atam, ote.		•••			490
'Mugri'			•••			178
· Muhürta '						108
means						266
' Mûrdhâvasikta'						8
Murvā grass						244, 285
Musical words	•					134
	tsPlaying			d by Reli		
	ndent		.,			470
.,,,	••••	, ,	••			
		N				
Name			•••			200
Examples o	f			,,,		268

					Pagf.
Name 'conducive to merit'	•••	•••	•••		268
., -for Vaishyas-examp	les of				269
Meritorious-		•••	• • •		268
" - Inauspicious - "		•••			268
" -for Brâhmanas- "		·			268
— " Kattriyas— ")				26 8
., -of Brâhmana, should	connote '	peace '			269
., — "Ksattriya, "	**	' protection	on '		269
., – "Vaishya, "	,,	' prosperi	ty '		269
" — " Shudra, "	**	· submissi	veness'		26 9
" -ending in 'svámí'			•••		270
" — " 'datta '					270
" " 'bhūti '					270
, - connoting submissive	eness- ex	amples of			270
" " prosperity -		"			270
" of woman, should be	soft, casi	y pronou	ncible		271
" examples	ol.,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			271
" - counter-	examples	of			271
., ,heart-eap		• • •	24 *		271
" - " Examples	_	ain meaní.		•••	271
., -to be pronounced, wl	ien accosi	ing an eld	ler .		391
Names-auspicious-for wor				••	272
" - benedictory "				.,	272
Naming of Brahmana-after	tenth da	y		,	265
" Ksattriya "		-		•••	265
•	Afteenth		•••		265
, -Criterion of above			**		265
"ceremony on tent		lfth day	,	•••	265
, is done, according		•			278
· Naimittika-Dharma,					243
Naiyâyikas		***	•••	•••	219
Nâmadheya - naming	•••				265
' Naityakam vidhim '		•••		• •	372
Nara	•••				34
'Narasimha'	•		•••		107
	• (•••	•••	•••	
Nârâyuna	•••	**	•••		34
Nârada	***		• •	• •	78,102
Nâga	***		••		80
· Narî puruşatoyanamantara	m manada	ntaram	••	• • •	284
'Nava-shrâddha'	•••	· • •	•••	•••	462
Nether regions	77	•••	•••	***	12
' Nibandhana '- same as ' bar	idhana'	***	•••	***	247
Nigama	•••	•••	•••	•••	220
Night	***	•••	•••	***	108-109
"—Great …		•••	•••	•••	26
Nivarantha					177

INDEX TO VOL 1

						PAGF.
Nirukta		•••			56,57, 22	0.393,424
" - a Vedic :	appurtenar	ee				373
" –' anga '–!	limbs of Ve	eda				453
' Nișekâdih '						29,245
· Nișcka '					•••	250
Niș k râmana cerem	ony		***			273
99	to be	performe	d in fourth	month	•••	273
**	—for S	hùdra als	0	**	•••	273
**	accor	ding to fa	umily custo	m		273
' Nivîța '-explain	ed			••	•••	314-315
" method	. connecte	l with sor	cery			315
' Non-duality '			••			37
' Non-dualistic '				•••		29
' Non-Katha '			***		•••	260
Nourishment				•••		74
· Northern Course	. •			* *		111
North Eating wi	th face tow	ards- lea	ıds to the T	rne		296
Nyaya-sútra			•••			28
Objects of Sense-		 on from			••	138-139 134
Observances-Me						151
	ke body go	dly				251
	Vedic Stu					448
	be taught,		iation			462
Oceans					•••	60
Ocean Kastern		***				235
Western						335- 23 6
Officiating at Sac	rificesa f	nnetion o	f Brāhmaņ:	ì		133
· Officiating Pries	t - Meani	ng of		•••	***	423
Offerings-make	body godly	٠			***	251
" to deitie	s-dailyl	by Religio	ous Student			465
" " Sages	, · ,,	**	17			465
Fathe	rs- "	**	,,	•		465
Oh Sir'- to be	pronounced	by way	of salutation	on	0.77.3	395
'Om'-to be pro	nouneed in	beginnin	g and end o	ı stuay	of Veda	332
" utte	ered—after	three Br	eath-susper	nsions	•••	333
" —milked ou	it of the th	ree Veda	8	••	•••	336
" —is the Hig		nan	• • •		• .•	347 349
" 🦂 " imperi		***		• •	***	341 34(
" — " Brahm	a		**	•••	***	849
. ,, ,, Prajâp	ati	1.64	••	* *	***	1181

0124						PAGE.
Oùkâra		•••				386
Occasional duti	es		•••	•••		244
Odour				•••		44
Optional acts	•••	•••		***		148, 255
Organs	•••		***	***	•••	48
of sen						43, 49, 356
	ol of – expla	ained				327
., -Contro	ol of				•••	355
., -enume				***	•••	355
of acti						357
" Mine		• • •	•••			357
	ment to-le	eads to su	R89991			357
	ation of—	,,	,,			357
" —not sul	ojugated by	r mere ab	stinence	•		359
" Oozing	out of-le	ads to ooz	ing out of	wisdom		362
., -subdue	d, all purp	oses acco	mplished	***		263
Origin of World	•••			•••		21
Osadhis	• •			***		86
Osadhayah	•••	,			***	86
Over-eating-ex	plained		•••			304
	stroys heal	lth				305
	ts off life			***		305
	rs Heaven			***		305
	be avoided		***			305
Oviparous	***					85
		P				
D. Sanal Chales		F	•			
Paippalá d aka Pal ás ha	•••	•••				178
	 D- 41	• • •	***			238
., w ood for Paũchâlas—compi	Bráhmana			••		289
Pañcharâtra	used III By		28/10	•••		284
' Pañchasharâva R	ital	•••	***	•••		174
Parameşthî		• • •	•••	•••		263
· Parâshara-gotra `	•••	•••	***	••	***	211
		•••	• •	•••		467
Pâramp ar ya	-Rsis of	***	***	•••	•••	467
	 ita a nama	andina i		***		233
Páraskara – prohib Páraskara – Grhya	ros i liime sûtea		n Nominal	affix	•••	267
'Parisañkhya		•••	***	***		274
Pâvana	***		•••	•••		241
Pashu-sacrifice	•••	•••	•••	•••		245, 462
Patanjali	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	288

. 219

						Page.
Parivrájaka						55
Pashupata	***		•••			174
' Payah '-stands	for Morit	•••		***		376
Panini 4, 27.	35, 51, 58, 83	. 87, 113, 1	37, 170, 1	99, 245, 281,	2 89.302.	312, 313
				, 386, 389, 39		
	25, 427, 433,			, 000, 000,00	-, 002,0	,
Persons-ontitle				••		227
Perennial trees	***					87
Philology				***		209, 220
Pishitáshana		,,,				83
Pishácha		•••		***	80, 8	3, 84, 85
Pilu-wood-for	Vaishya's st	aff			.,	289
· Pindánváhárya				•••		462
Pity-tirtha	•••				305,	306, 307
,, —des	scribed					308
Pitrs	***				50	138, 139
" -Rules re				••.		152
" -Day and i	-					110
Pinyala	•••					51
Planets						60
Plants						86
Pleasure-Pain		,	• • •			63-64, 90
Pleasure			•••			220
Pleiades	•••	***				60
Poets						77
Porpoise						85
Power-is moral	and physic	al strengt	h	***		279
Prakṛti		•••		***	,	38
Prána		***			•••	99-100
Pradhána		***		•••		39
Principles	•••					40, 48
Pregnancy-Lib	ations in co	nnoction v	vith			246-247
Prsat	•••	••	••		••	71,82
Práchinavití-e:	xplained			*.*	•••	314
" met	hodsacred	to Pitrs	•••			315
· Praisas '	•••					171
Prajâpati 4,	20, 51, 58, 68 466	5, 67, 68, 71	, 72 , 76	. 93, 102 133,	136, 137	, 182, 183,
m: 11.	ed the Savit	r/ Varse of	it of the	Vedas		900
	me applied t				• •	336
,a na ' Prajápálá 'a 1				TO L DUNG OD	•••	337 289
		no hower	***	•••	200	268
Prājājā patyu-tîr	-describe	ed		,	900	, 336, 307 205
1,	- GOSCITO	,,	***	•••	* 1	308
Pravara	•••	•••	•	•••	***	2 59
Pratiloma caste	S •••	•••	•••	***	***	256
Dramany		***	• • •	• • •		340

						PAGE.
Pranava to be pro-	nounced u	n boginni	ng and at	ond of V	'edic –	
reading	ζ					332
" -expresse	d by Oñke	iru			•••	- 386
" - milked o	-				•••	336
, - to accom						334
Prachetās			*40			78
Practice of good m					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	231
Practice-explaine		·····		,,,	***	232
of good			· ·••	1.		. 205. 232
_			isible caus			. 250. 202
itative	_				author-	175
\ uthanit						176
				• • •	**	205, 211
of cuitur				A PATE AND		218
17	**		is of know	••		
11	••		action of—			218
., prompted	d by visib	de motive	e-not aut	horitativ	vo	283
Prayers	•••	•••		• •	•	180
' Priest '- meaning	; oi				***	423
Priests				*	••	72,127
Primordial Matter			•••			97
· Prati dadami mad	huno, ' etc	: . .		•••		257
Prayága				•••	***	235
What is				. **		23.,
Prayaja- Tanànapa	it				· ••	260
· Prastaram '				•••		252
· Praharati`						252
Property-Division	of					152
Protecting- a func		sattriga				134
	,					270
· Prosperity -to be		ı Vaishy.	i on meet	in g		398
'Production ' is b			***	.,		127
Prohibition	,				••	9,200
						236
Pulindas						246
· Punyaiḥ ˈ · Punarmam, otc						
				ou , som	,	474
	wet dream			•		152,246
Purification						273
Putana Offerings		••			***	469
Putidàru-a scent		•••				267
Putralâbhu—an aus	spicious n	m.		***	•••	
'Puman'	•••					262
Puragas		•••		, 5 3, 56, 5	99, 113, 122	
Purity of Mind an	id Speech	-brings	reward	•••		437
Pursuit of Wealth	and Pleast	ures- inc	ompatible	with kno	owledge	
		of	Dharna	•••	•••	220
Purușa	***	•••	•••		35, 39 , 4	8, 51, 262
· Pumsavana				•••		247

						PAGE.
Pușți' .		•••	•••			270
Pulaha .	•••	•••				78
Pul as tya .		•••	•••			78
Puryastak	ca '	•••	•••		•••	99-100
Pupil—to b	egin study, wh	en addressed	by Teache	r, ' Ho, I	tead!'	330
,, -,,	stop, ,,	**	,,		there	
	be a stop!	•••				330
" -spe	cially qualified	l	•••			379
,,	**	- enumerated	•••			379
., -	,, ,,	-to be taught	t for the	sake of	Merit	379
" Cha	stisement of	•••	,	•••	•••	436
		Q				
Quarters		_				42
-	to be avoide	d by Balinian	a kikudans	•••	•••	478
warrening	to be avoide	a of Religion	s ocudent	•••		410
		R				
Rahasyu —	explained	•••		•••		420
	•••				••	131
Rainbow			••	•••	• • • •	81
	•••	•••	• • •	· • •	•••	44
ʻ Rafan '	stands for Kee	ittriya	•••		•••	277
	•••	•••	***		•••	270
	nnoted by Kşa		•••	•••	• • •	270
	'arious me an in	gs of	***	•••	•••	470
Raksasa .		•••	•••	•••	61,	80, 84, 85
• Râṇâyam	iya'	• •			. • •	178
Rathânga		•••			••	55
Ratri-satr		•••	••	•••	•••	186, 199
	ocings - foremo	est among aniu	nate ones			139
Raivata-M	lann	•••	•••	•••	•••	107
Ravi		•••	•••	•••		57-58
	with Teacher	- for women-	-serving of	f husban	d	321
Repetition	ns in Veda	•••	•••	- • •	•••	214
•	ent One, The	•••	•••	•••	***	133
Rewards-	-Hankering af	ter	•••	•••		221
Resolutio		•••	•••	•••	•••	167-168
Recomper	iseNone poss	sible for parea	ıts	•••	•••	525
Reasoning	gs	•••	•••	•••		209-213
Recollect	ion –not imagi		•••	•••		190
•	based on	Vada				190

	PAGE.
Recollections (Smrti)—constitute Dharmashastra	211
	175,189,190,203,211
Authority of-questioned	189
,, – ,, – established	189
'Refuge'-connoted by Brâhmanas name	270
Recipients of gifts	127
Relationships-spiritual and uterine	283
Religious Student 2	11, 297, 372, 412, 462
Rules for	464
should not converse, lying down	n. with
Teacher	496
stand while teacher is stan	ding 497
	er than
Teacher's	498
not pronounce his Teacher	
" - " mimic Teacher's gait	499
y y speech	
•	ment 499
. — " listen to Teacher's de	
" — " " worship Teacher from a	
,, - ,, sit windward or lee-	
Teacher	502
" · may sit with Teacher on carts	503
, boats	503
" horses	503
" – " " " camels…	508
—should place fuel-sticks in the air	
., offer fuel to Fire, morning and	
" -First study of	332
" Vedic merit, pertains to	338
, — should perform expiation, on fa	
begging	479
" should perform expiation, on fa	
fuel-offering	479
" subsist on alms	480
, not cat food given by one	
exclusively	480
, —may cat freely at performances in l	
gods	481
, -may eat freely at performances in l	
Pitrs	481
-should shave hair, or wear it in bra	
,, study, when prompted by Te	
" — " do what is helpful to Teach	
" – " control his body …	494
, , , speech	494
- Order Da	

		PAGE.
ious Stud 	ent-should not touch feet of Teacher's young wife may salute young wife of Teacher on the	510
• •	ground	512
٠,	-should not be in village, after sunrise or	
	sunset	518
••	- , raise arms at times of study	495
••	,. daily attend to Twilights	516
**	" remain well-behaved	495
••	, guarded	495
	eat food inferior to Teacher's	496
••	-may accept food, offered with respect	44:)
٠,	-should sleep after the Teacher	496
••	- " avoid gazing at women	470
••	- " " Lying " " " "	473
•	" fast for the day, if the sun rises	
	while he is asleep	514
••	- , avoid injuring others	471
*1	-sleeping at sunrise or sunset, incurs	
	grievous sin	516
.;	should always sleep alone	474
**	- , not allow his manhood to run out	474
••	, do what is done by juniors, if it is	
	good	517
**	" " that in which his mind finds satis-	517
	faction breaks his yow, if manhood intentionally	
**	11 7	474
		7/1
••	on wet dreams, should recite the verse	
	· Punarmam ·	474
••	should fetch jar of water	475
••	" flowers	475
••	" cowdung	475
	Earth	475
**	,, Kusha-grass	475
••		475
••	- , fetch , from houses not devoid of Veda and Sacrifices	4-4
	veda and Sacrifices not beg alms from Teacher's family	477
**	natarnal ar matara	1//
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	, , , paternal or mater- nal relations	477
	may beg from these, when other houses not	311
**	available	477
	- , beg all over the village	478
**	should avoid persons of ill-repute	478
••	- , place fuel on Fire	465
.,	, make daily offerings to Deities	465
,,	,, ,, ,, Sages	465
11	n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	

								PAGE
Religio	ous Stu	dent-sh	oald i	make d	daily offerings t	o Father	rs	46:
	••		,, 1	vorshi	p deities	•••		467
	,•	***	,, l	ive w	ith his Teacher		•••	464
	**		,, (hserv	e all rules	•••		464
	,,		,, s	abjag	ate organs	••		464
	,,	-to	absta	in fro	n honey	•••		469
	,,	-	,,	,,	meat		•••	469
	**		**	**	scent		•••	469
	,,	-	,,	,,	garland	•••		469
	••	_	••	,.	flavours		•••	469
	,,		••	,,	women	•••		469
	,,		**	••	killing			469
	,,	-	••	••	anointing			472
	•		•,	,,	collyrium			472
	••		•	••	shoes			472
	,,	_	••	٠,	umbrella	•••		472
	"		,,	**	attachment	•••		472
	••		,,	••	anger			472
	**		,,	••	avarice	***		472
	,,		"	••	dancing	•		472
	,,		,,	,,	singing		•••	472
	"	******	"	,,	playing on r		instru-	
	**		",	,,	1 3		nts	472
	,,		••	.,	gambling	•••		473
		****	,,	,,	quarrel	•••		478
	••	and the second	",	",	calumniating		•••	473
R \boldsymbol{k}	•,		**					57, 177
'Rksa'-	– mean	s stars		•••	•••	•••		368
Rgveda			4. 22.		, 37, 54, 55, 56, 5		 8 199 199	
irgo cara		inning of		••			n, 100, 100	327 , 337
					addressed by	Fonchar	***	331
"	Shãkh					Chonor	•••	178
Royaal		rd—is Ve	da		•••	•••	•••	211
rie vear		Relyi			•••	•••	•••	209
	**	•	_		of knowing Dhe	···	•••	203 220
	**				-leads to Supre			210
	**		_		uthority '	ine map	ртысля	220
Renunc	" istion	19 (11)	· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	11000 4	au.orroy		•••	152
		 futila i	f die	 nagitid	on vitiated	•••	· · ·	360
Restrai						•••	•••	36 0
	1105	**		"		•••	••	167-168
Roveres	naa—f	 Dan oldona	hrina	a lana	 evity, merit, far	na and at	rength	391
					of-does not			001
recourn.	salute		ıgno	LAUV	or-anes non	aceur 10		£97
Reanes		grees of .		•••	•••	•••	•••	406
. teapec		grees or . ounds of	••	•••	•••	•••	•••	407
Relation		round of 1	age of	···	•••	•••	•••	409
LUCIAUIUI	a = 1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	・ころひごり	JU				201

Danasa t						PAGE.
Rescension—only	one to be st	udied, for	title to	rituals	•••	411
Reverence—Brâhm	ana should	shrink fro	m	•••		440
Regions	.,.	•••	•••			74
Recluse - Duties of	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	152
Reptiles	•••	•••	•••	•••		84
Rites of Impregna	tion—Perfo	rmer of—i	s called	l 'Guru '		422
Right Conduct	•••	••	•••	•••		149, 462
Rivers	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	60
Rinsing-scriptura		•••	•••	•••		298
.,of mouth,		•••	•••			298
reiterate	d	•••	•••		•••	299
Right Behaviour	***		•••	•••	•••	149
	one of the f	irst duties	taught	after Init	iation	324
••	explained		•••			324
,,	What is	•••				169
Righteons pupil-t	o be taught	for Merit		•••		379
" person	•••	•••				172
Right and Wrong	•••		•••			21, 23
Rikt-î dates-not e	ommended	•••		•••		266
Root Evolvent		•••	•••		49, 6	7, 68, 93
· Root of Dharma '	-Another e	explanation	ı of		•••	188
Rohiyi						60
Roaming deer					***	237
Ŗsis				•••		7, 37
Ŗtviks	•••			•••	•••	59
Rtu				•••	•••	72
· Rudimentary Ele	ments'	•••		•••	•••	38, 120
" Suh	estances		•••		44, 4	15, 48, 49
Rudra			•••			55, 489
Rules for Religiou	s Student		•••			461
Ruru deer-Skin o	f-for Kşat	triya Brah	machâr	i		284
· Ruru '	•••	•••		•••	***	284
						•
		s				
~ 10	A from What					107
Sacrifices - procee			•••	•••	•••	167
	oody godly	•••	•••	•••	***	251 236
Sacrificial act-La		' an Waastuir	***	•••	•••	288 288
Sacrificial Thread	-nempen i -woollen ,				•••	288
				•••	•••	
	of cotton,			•••	***	288
,,	-worn ove	r the shoul	uer	•••	•••	288
"	-triple		•••	•••	•••	288
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-twisted u	-	•••	•••	•••	288
"	-may be of	SHK also	•••	•••		289
Sacraments	 na nalatina		•••	•••	227, 245	, 246, 255
Pulo	TO MOIOTIMO	T. (1)				151

					PAGE
Sacraments-Persons for who	om preso	ribed-are	entitled	to	
Scripture		***			227
" —bring about spirit	ual effec	ts	•••	•••	247
,, ,, natu	ral "	•••	•••	•••	247
" -subserve purpose	s of act	ions and ri	tes	•••	248
" —mentioned along	with non	-sacraments	š	•••	256
" -for females	•••	•••		•••	320
" — "all, br	it withou	it mantra	•••	•••	32 0
" —summed up		•••			332
Sacramental rites-Performer	of is 'G	inru'	•••		422
Sacred Thread-stands during	Observai	nces also	•••		463
., — Damaged—to	be throw	n into wate	יי		315, 469
" -to be replaced	l			•••	815
Sacrificial Initiation - means	Fire-kind	lling '			459
'Sanctified in self'-explained		•••			442
Sapindas					468
Samûnodakas		•••			468
'Sandhyām'			•••		265
Sarasvatî		•••	•••	231	235, 489
Sâmaveda					4, 58
., -Beginning of	•••				327
67. 617. 6 1	•••				178
Of control of		•••			312
Dathantan	•••				312
41.5	• • •			57.	177, 331
100 11 1 11 11 - 11 11	•••				388
Savitri-Birth through-real		•••	•••		428
" Mother, at second,	Brahmie		•••		459
verse-Each foot of -m					
v 1 • 0					282
" - Reciting of -at twili					337
,, -repeated, preceded by			•••		887
stands for I'nguage			•••		280
remeated at twilights					337
with t Om' and t Maha					346
Dailm moniting of fo					
Brahman		, (()) ()			347
Nothing higher than		•••		•••	847
to be repeated at twi	lights			•••	364
in mor		nding	•••	•••	564, 369
avo.	ning, sea		•••		364, 369
-racited in morning to			 nt's Sin	• • •	
avaning		_		••	509 169
to be regited with ale	-			•••	
goated a	an boay on kusha-		tea mina	•••	311 372
-langae for Ruhmana			•••	•••	
		ntn year ty-second v	Oo n	•••	280 280
" – " Ksattriya	" nwell	traccond V	uar .		260

							PAGE,
Savitri – la	pses for V	aishya, in	twenty-i	ourth ye	ar		280
Salutation-			-		•••		387
	-Formulas		•••				391, 395
,,	- to one w	ho impart	s knowle	dge	•••		387
19	-of illiter	ate elder	s – Formu	la for			393
,,	- " elders	s brings	longevi	ity, me	rit, fame	and	
	stren	g(h	•••				391
29	- , wome	n	•••		***		393, 394
	· ·Form of				•••		396, 398
11	One igno	erant of p	roper for	m of retu	rning gree	ting-d	oes
	not des	serve			•••		397
Salutation					• • •		1
Satra-Da	ily recitin	g of Ved <mark>a</mark>	, is	•••	•••		375
' Satra '-	a sa c rifice				***		288
Sàmidhèni	verses					•••	299
' Samáseno	ι'		•••	•••	•••	•••	243
* Sambhav	ashcha '				•••	•••	243
' Samskâre	u^1		•••			•••	245
• Saktûn ji	dioti'	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	249
· Savitřa	•	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	251
· S ami dha	màdadhy <mark>a</mark> t			•••	•••		25 2
• Sandâmi	ni'		•••	•••	•••	•••	81
Satiation		•••	•••		•••		64
Sourya		•••		•••	•••	•••	54
Sunriya		144	•••	•••	•••	•••	163
Saurya el	uern	•••		•••	•••	•••	13
· Sauryan	charunniri	apet '	•••	•••	•••		181
· Samaya	,	•••			•••	•••	225
' Samaya	dhyusita'	•••	•••	• • •	•••	•••	225-226
Satyaka	ma Jábala	•		•••	***	• • •	283
Sántarál	âļı			•••	•••	•••	234
· Sadasat	•	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	36
• Samsár					***	•••	154
· Saputro	7' - benedi	ctory fem	ale name	•••	***		272
' Samvat	sara	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	129
Sadbhile			•••	•••	,	•••	158, 160
Saura		•••		•••			130
Sacrifice		•••	•••	•••	54, 57, 12	25, 127, 1	132, 212 476
,,	- futile, if	dispositi	on vitiat	ed	•••	•••	360
$S\hat{a}vana$		•••	•••	•••		•••	138
Sacrifici	ng -a func	tion of th	e Brâhm	aņa		•••	183
,,	"	••	Kşattri	ya	•••	•••	134
,,		**	Vaishy	a	•••		185
Sacrifici	ial act	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	224
*,	ma	y be done			•••		224
,,		,,	" dawi		•••	•••	224
•			before s	annrise			224

						PAGE
Sacrificial accessor	ries					237
Samantapanchaka						234
· Samsharya '	•••					240
· Sahasrâmshuh '						32
Sarvasvira		•••		•••		215
Resu	ilts of-a	ccrue to per	sons oth	er than the	per-	
for	rmer		•••			279
8âñkhya	•••	•••	•••		23, 3	7, 98, 208
Sânkhya-Kâriká	•••	•••		•••	38,	45, 48, 99
Salvation		•••				92
Samana	•••	•••	•	•••	•••	99
Sages		•••	• • • •			78
Sarpa	•••					80
Samadhi-means	shila '	•••				202
Satys	•••	••				178
Sáň gra h in i		•••		···· •		181
Salutary advice -	Behavio	ur towards gi	ver of	•••	••	505
Seasons	•••					71
Serpent						70, 85
Semi-divine Being	28	•••	••			80
Self	•••	•••		•••		100
Self-Existent	•••	•••	•••			137-138
Self-Supreme, Th	e					99
Seeds			. • •			30, 86, 100
Self-Existent One			•••			137-138
Selfishness-depr	ecated			•••		163
'Self-satisfaction	'-Seve	ral explanator	ns of			172
**		acting of-ce				207
**						218
**		e Righteous		•••		207
**	-ques				***	176
,,		arce of know	ledge of	Dharma	•••	200
Sensation-Five	•			•••	•••	4.3
Sexless persons-	_	ge of	•••	••	•••	264
Sexual pleasures	***	•••	••	•••	••	220
Service	•••	••	•••	•••	•••	71
Sense-perception		***		***		219
Seven Great Sag	es	•••	•••	•••	•••	•
'Self-born,' The	•••	•••		•••		26 , 39
Sense-organs	•••	•••	•••	•••		38,44
	., .	l—one neithe	r grieve	es nor rejoic	es	36
Self-consciousnes	ss	•••	•••	•••	•••	4.
Scriptural act	•••	•••	•••	•••		169
	ledge—1	mparter of—i	to be sal		• • •	38:
Scriptures	•••		•••	9, 127, 22	1, 227, 2:	28,229, 41
'Scripture'—star	nds for t	he work of M	lanu			22
Scorned Brâhma	ņa—slee	eps in comfo	rt	•••	•••	44
	man le					

INDEX TO VOL. 1

						PAGE.
Scorned Brâhmaṇa-	-goes a	about in comf	ort			441
Scorner-perishes	•••	•••		•••		441
Serving of Teacher	-helps	s acquisition	of learning	;		513
Service-function				•••		136
		the Preceptor				523
Self-controlled Bra	hmana	-knowing Sâ	vitri alon	e-bette	er than	•••
		trolled one k		tire vec	ta	388
Seniority by know				•••	•••	433
., - ,, valor		•	triyas '	•••	•••	433
" – " riche	98 -	, Vais	•	•••	•••	433
· ,, — ,, age	 	– " Shûd	,	•••	•••	433 294
Sister-food to be l				•••	•••	
" -Elder-to l				•••	•••	40:
'Sister' - form of a						400
Skin-prescribed-		_	rvances at	so	•••	163
Skins to be worn	-			•••	•••	284
.,damagedto			ter	•••	•	315
11	" rej	placed	•••	•••	•••	315
Sins	•••		• •	***	•••	146
Soma	•••	•••	•••	•••	54, 184,	212, 375
Sema-sacrifice	• • •		•••	•••	•••	285, 288
Soma-Yaya - not fo	and in	Ashvalágana	Sleikká	•••	•••	411
SpeechPure-bri	ings re	ward	•••	•••		437
Spring		•••	•••		•••	131
Spiritual Knowled	ge—Jm	parter of—to	be saluted	l		387
" relations	hip	•••	• · ·			283
., merit and	l wealt	h-called 'ge	ood '			519
Speech		•••			•••	61
Shabara-quoted		•••		•••		2 37
Shabaras				•••		236
Sharat-a season						186
'Sharman'-the er	nd of B	ráhmana's na	me		•••	267
		e to name	•••			268
'Shasvat-, apa'						374
Shâkya		•••	•••	•••		173
'Shevadhiştesmi'		•••		••		385
'Shatruntapa'—a			h nower			268
'Shavaraka'—a co			[5:7 1: 01			269
'Sharmiştha'—a li					•••	271
'Sharmavati-an a				•••		272
Shakunika-Offeri			шс	•••	•••	278
			•••	•••	•••	
'Shanatântavî'	•••	•••	•••	• • • •	•••	286
Shatr affix	.7. 7	•••	•••	•••	•••	296
'Sharira samskara	iir	•••	•••	• • • •	***	248
Shàstra	•••	•••	•••	***	•••	ē, 10:
Shatapatha Bráhm		•••	•••	•••	•••	250
•	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	25
- 'Shilat' - explaine	:(l					201-20

					PAGE.
'Shila'-a source of knowled	ge of Dh	arma		•••	201
" -Separate mention of	-objecte	ed to			202
", — ", ",	justifie	d			202
" -What it stands for?		•••		•••	202
" and Smrti conjunct		•••			203
'Shişta'	•••		•••,		205
'Shoes'-to be avoided by Re	ligious 8	Student			470
Shoes and Umbrealla-the lease	st that c	an be pres	sented to ?	Feacher	
at Fi	nal Bath	•••		•••	537
Shiras-to accompany Gayatra	<i>ì</i>			•••	334
Shodashî vessel		•••	•••	•••	174, 207
Shraddhu-performed by son-	-benefits	s father			486
" -results accruing to	others	fromdis	eussed	•••	486
Shravistha-the starting poin	t of 'lui	nar-asteri:	sms'		266
Shreyasi-a heart-captivating	female:	name			272
Shûdra	***	***	•••	•••	72, 246
" -All equal to-before	Upanaya	ana			461
" -to be asked his 'free	edom fro	m disease	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••	398
" -in the tenth stage of					414
" - 'wealth' and 'relat				ct for	415
" -Seniority among-by		•••			433
" —Offering of leavings	_	•••			304
,, -No sacraments for-				,	263
" -Name of -should be					267
	-		bmissiven	ess '	269
No Tonuma for		•••			275
,, -Ko Tonsure for ,, -Functions of			•••	•••	136
Duty of				•••	152
more recide in any la			•••		239
atralvina againtam		•••			227-228
to obtain browledge					229
'Shreyas'—good	_		_	-	486
' Shrutopakriyaya '	•••	•••	•••	•••	429
' Shrutiratharvängirasih`	•••	•••	•••	•••	179
Shruti-Dharma-Expounded		•••	•••	•••	149
(2)		•••	•••	•••	160
Shruti 'Shriyan'	•••	•••	•••	•••	296-297
'Shri'	•••	•••	•••	•••	296
4.01	•••	***	•••	197	. 278, 411
•	other th	 an tha na	 nformer of		278
, -Result accuring to					441
not in the manual			•••	•••	234
Shurasenakas - comprised in			•••	•••	512
Sister—One shall not sit alor		100 999 6	••• 199 994 91	 992 900	
8mṛti 12, 102, 149, 162,	100, 179	, LUO, 454, I	200, 054, 51	o, 550, 500	
,, —equal to Veda	***	•••	***	••••	212
" based on ,,	T) I	•••	•••		172 281
-a means of knowing	Dhurma				281

						PAGE.
Smṛti—Heterodo	x	•••	•••			173
" -Detractir	n g ofcensur	ed	•••		•••	218
"Foundati	on of author	ity of—di	scussed	•••		191
	ve views abo		•••			191
,, - ,,	,,	et forth	in Vivarana	•••		191
., and Veda-C						192
	Conflict betw					193, 196
,, ,,	91 2,	-not	optional			193
	xts in suppor		-		,	197
	of-related					197
., texts		•••				226
" -prompt	ed by visible	motive-	-not authori	tative		233
" lay dow						253
Smrtivivekaqu		•••	•••			, 192, 198
Smrtivivaraya -						243
Smṛtishile cha t						, 201, 204
••		olained			•••	204
· Smrtishile'		•••				203
Smîrta Dharma			•••		***	176
Somapa *	•••		•••		•••	80
Sound				•••		44
life	of Âkâsha					110
Danie			•••	•••	•••	81
, —Porteti			•••	•••	•••	98
Southern Cours		•••	***	•••	•••	111
Singing to be a		 olimiona (Student	•••	•••	472
Sick person-Wa				•••		416
Sipping of water			•••	•••	•••	312
			•••	•••	•••	
,,	Pitr way		 ough to reach	 . +b.		305
,•		•	ough to react	i the n		312
••	-Daiva wa	-	···	41		305
**		-	ugh to reach			312
***	Prâjâpaty		innod.	•••	•••	305
31	-for Vaish			1	•••	312
11			ouching the	ena	•••	312
74	,, ,,	expla	inea	•••	•••	313
19	-Methods		•••		•••	305
,,	-		ne right han	(t	•••	314
**	-Brâhma v	vay	•••	•••	•••	305
"	-thrice	•••		•••	•••	308
Sipping of water				V	•••	310
,,	-to be don				•••	310
•;	****		North or Ea	st	•••	310
Slumber of the	Divine Bein	g	•••	•••	•••	9.
Slips		•••	•••	•••	•••	8
'Sîmantonnaya		•••	•••	***	•••	24'
OBlamas Manhla	botton than					34

Sleeping on	ground-to be	conti	aned by	Initiated	Por +:11	PAGE.
	Final Bath	1			ьоу, ин	377
Sprinkling		•••		•••		249
Spotted deep	•	•••	•••	•••		236
S n âtaka			•••			300,304
Son-One's o	wn—to be taugh	t for M	f erit	•••		379
Source of kno	wledge of Dhari	na—Re	elevancy o	of		172
South—Eating	g, with face tow	ards –	brings fan	ne		296
'Soul'—stand	s for the Heart	and the	e Navel		•••	309
" Great						96
" -Welf	are of	•••	•••	***	•••	149
StaffDamage	ed-to be throw	n into	water			315
11 11	", "replac	eed	•••	•••		315
	Bilra and Palâ	sha- fe	r Brâhma	na		289
	ata and Khadi	ru ,,	K-attri	ya	•••	289
	Pilu and Udumba		-			289
,, _ ,, I	Br â hmana—shou	ld reac	h his hair			290
	Ksattriya - ,	, ,,	,, fore	head		290
,, ,, 7	7.4.1	. ,,	" nose	·		290
	otes the particu					290
	lities of		·			291
Stars			.,			81
Standing and	sitting-for the	life-lo	ng Studer	nt		539
· Sthánásana	* *					539
Studentship-	unflinchingly k			ighest Pla	ee	539
_	Veda ' explaine	-				386
-,	owed-to subsis				•••	480
.,	" -subsistin			ial to Fast		480
	arning to be imp	~				385
		,	, self-co	ntrolled		385
.,	••		., qualifie			385
Study	,					:3
o fan	ction of the Brâ	hmana	•••	••		133
	L' ac	ttriya				134
,, ,	Val	shya	•••		***	135
	se and Method	•	•••	•••		442
Dulo		•••	•••	•••		326
	face to the nort			•••		326
,,	sipping water		•••			326
- with	hands in 'Brah					326
,,	light clothing	,		•••		326
	organs under co	 outral	•••	•••	•••	326
" — "	eda—At beginni		 d. end of-	 _Togobon'	s feet to	•>20
,,01 v	be clast			TOHOL		327
,,	,with joine					327
,, ,	to having a			n'		332
	ing of 'beginni				•••	328
	d on bucha area			• • •		1 999

							Pagr.
	n a m duşkule	â t	•••				529
Suktavā		•••		•••			352
Summer							131
Sukhádi		•••	•••	•••		• • *	233
' Sushlis	<i>ţângi'</i> −a h	arsh femal	e name			•••	271
' Suvada	ทส์ '					•••	271
Supreme	Being		•••				26, 37, 53
**	Brahman		•••				7, 96, 348
,,	Bliss		•••		•••		181
٠,	God					•••	253
**	Lord			•••			9, 41, 124
,,	Self						99
••	Soul	•••	•••			•••	96, 99
11	happiness				•••		210
Sirya	•••						468
Sadeva					•••	•••	183
Sub-east	•		•••	•••		•••	
Subtile		•••	•••		•••	 a	231, 234
	 components	•••	•••	***	• • •		8, 66, 100
" Subtle b	•		•••	***	•••	44,	45, 46, 47
Sútras	oux	•••	**	•••	••	•••	99
		•••	•••	•••	•••		2
Sun	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	32	, 108-109
Sun-god	•••	•••			***	•••	74
	-to be wors	shipped, b	ctore going	g for alms	•••	•••	291
Sunrise				•••	•••	•••	171
	for sacrific			•••	• • •	•••	224
	-Before-t	ime]for sac		ts	•••	•••	224
Sustaini	1,5	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	47
Sunîti			•••	•••	• • •		55
Summing	g up—of Dis			•••		***	243
••	, Sec	ction on Sa	craments	•••		•••	322
Suparna		•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	80
Subsidia	ry Sciences	not to b	e learnt be	efore Veda	•••	•••	456
Superior	·-One shou	ld rise on .	appro a ch c	of	•••		389
•,	, .,	not sit o	on same co	uch with	•••	•••	389
**	,, ,,	,,	seat pro	eparod for	•••		389
,,	addressin	ig a young	erForm	of		•••	401
,,	Behaviou	r towards	•••	•••	•••	•••	505
Svadhá	offering—E	veepting-	no Vedic	texts to be	e prone	ounced	
		before	Upanayana	ι			461
' Svadhy	áyu'					25	1,373, 376
	isa Manu		•••			•••	107
	ohuva Mann					106, 107	143, 230
'Svastyc	_	• • •	•••			•••	147
	am pustah '						62
- •			•••				11
Svayan		•••		•••			85-86
Sweat-b	orn	***	***			7**	(90

						PAGE.
		T				
' Tadvidám	•		•••			189, 203
'Tadit'	•	•••		•••		81
' Taittirîya	Brâhma ya '	•••			•••	179
,,	Upaniṣad		•••			348
Tamas				•••	•••	44
Tâmasa Me	ımı	•••	•••			107
Takşaka		•••	•••			80
Tanînapât-	ทา ล บุลิบุล					280
Tarka			•••	•••		220
TarpanaI	feaning of			•••		467-468
Taste				•••		44
	ality of water	•••				122
-	r' varenyam		***		•••	337
	r vryimahe' - is					337
	a function of Br	•		•••	•••	133
• •	to be done, with	•		•••	•••	436
		eans of se	•	•••		
,,	,, ., by m	icans or se	ne words	•••	**	436
Teacher		•••	•••	•••	•••	144
., –	is father at Seco	nd Birth	• • •	•••		459
•	Pupil's gift to	• • •			• • • •	536
	called 'father,'		at of imparti	ing Veda	•••	460
,,	Gift to—at Fina		•••	***	•••	-536
	Name of—not to	•		•••	•••	499
	Son of-impart	-	action—to 1	ie treate	d as	
	Teache		•••	•••	**/	506
,,			shampooed	of the	•••	508
,,	Gait of—not to	be mimick	ed	•••		499
,,	Speech of—	,, ,,	•••			499
,,	Deportment of-	- ,, .,	•••	•••		499
.,	Behaviour towa	rds son of	•••	•••		505
,,	Gift to—to the	best of on	e's capacity	•••		536
.,	Intellectual—Bo	haviour t	owards			505
,,	Defamer of—bed	omes a do) 5	•••		500
,,	Ladies of -of sa	me caste-	-to be honou	red as Te	acher	509
,,	" - " ot	her caste	es-only h	onoured	with	
	salutation			•••	•••	509
,,	should not be w	orshipped	, when angry	7 ···		500
,,	should not be we	orshipped.	when with	his wife		501
	Wife of-not to					509
-, -	- ,, ,,	,, ,,	by shampo	_		509
,,	- ,, ,,	" "	in dressing	9		509
	- " —when		should not l			000
,,		hed				510
,,			the ground	•••	•••	512
	- ,, ,,		ily	•••	•••	518
,,	Teacher of—sho	•	•	 her	•••	508
**	7 -0001101 01 - 3110	what wo his	more was trul	****	***	9770

INDEX TO VOL. I

					PAGE.
Teacher-Well-being of-to be	e looke	d after by	Initiated	1 Boy.	
till Final Bath					377
,, -Gifts for-enumera	ted		•••		537
" -Son of-a specially		d pupil	•••		579
"—to be taugi					379
Tenderness	.0 .01 .11		•••		70
Temporal act		•••		•••	169
" knowledge-Impart				•••	:87
Tendrils		o bo saraco			90
Terrestrial	•••		•••		85
Tenth day-indicates end of in	 wannity			•••	265
Tenth stage of life—a tile of r			•••	• • •	
, Way to be			 bo		414
Text of Treatise	maue i			•••	416
	•••	•••	•••	•••	105
Thighs	•••	•••	•••	•••	74,133
Thickets	•••	•••	•••		90
Threshing of corn	•••	•••	••	• • • •	248
Theft	•••		•••		127,199
Thought-origin of Desire		•••	•••	•••	167
" – " Sacrifices	•••	•••	•••	•••	167
" – " Vows			•••	•••	167
" – " Restranits	3	•••	•••		167
" What is			•••		167
" precedes Desire au	d Voliti	on			167
Thread - Sacrificial - worn over	er shoul	der	•••		288
,, ,, of cotton	, for Br	âhmana			288
" " -hempon,	,, K	şattriya			288
" – " –woollen.		ishya	•••		288
"		hreefold, at	t sacrific	es	288
may be o					289
Time		•••			93
Conton of		.,,			60
Transport of				•••	108
Gualou of				1	12, 113, 114
	,				9, 246, 274
Tonsure		•••			274
" -during first or third					275
"—not for Shûdra	•••				85
Tortoise		•••			308
Touching with water-the ca	vities	•••			308
**	cad	•••	•••		308-309
,, ,, S	oul		•••		44
Touch	•••	•••	•••	•••	120
" —quality of Wind	•••	•••	•••		248
Touchableness	•••		•••	•••	410
Transcendental	•••	•••	•••	•••	-
Transmigration of Soul	•••	•••	•••	•••	100, 154
Trees	•••	•••	•••	•••	#1, 13 9

						PAGE.
Tretá	•••	•••		•••	114, 128,	131, 132
Truth		•••	•••			125-136
" bet	ter than silence	3	•••			347
Truthfulness	s		•••		•••	70, 73
Trade—a fur	action of the Va	ishya		•••	•	135
· Trdivankas	аķ'				•••	139
Tradition	•••	•••	•••			233-234
Triad of Fire	s-Father, Mot	her and	Preceptor	•••		524
Treatise	•••	•••	•••	•••		2
" on	Dharma—should	supply	definitions :	and expl	anations	314
Transference	e-Instance of	•••	•••			205
Trstup met	re for initiation	of Kşa	ttriya			281
" -rela	ited to Kşattriy	a			•••	282
' Traividya '	•••		•••	•••		458, 462
	iya <i>trî</i> —to be rej	ocated a	a 1000 times	•		352
Twice-born	-	·	•••		216	245-246
·	Meaning of the	o form				458
,,	eastes	c term	•••	•••	•••	2.0
11	—The first birth		 	•••		-
••					·••	158
**	persons—shoul		-			289
	- The second bi					458
	-signification of		_			240
	-The third birt					458
	awe based upo		ical birth an	d Upana	yana	458
,, ti	nan, should lear				•••	442
,,	" acci	unulate	sanctity for	Vedic l	earning	442
,,			his Teacher	•••		442
"	" be'	sanctifi	ed in self '	•••	•••	442
**	— reading	Vedi	daily unde	ergoes	highest	
	penance	•••	•••	•••	•••	4 55
,,	-labouring	over otl	er things, v	vithout 1	earning	
	Veda-be					456
••	-Taint of w	omb re	moved from			246
Twilight-R	epeating Savit					337
	eaning of					366
	ot standing at m		and not sitti	ng at ev	ening	,,,,
,	leads to being					370
" Praj	yers				•••	338
•	, —compulso	rv	••	•••		338
	Soution d	-				364
	Junior 6	-		eated	till the	001
79 9.	Sun ris					364
••					stars	004
** **	appear	,,,	•••	,,		204
		h ever	man tra t o b		 സഹർ at	364
,, nevo	tionsone of th					332

INDEX TO VOL. I

						PAGE.
Twilight devo	tions-explaine	ed				325
,, ,	, , ,		ed to			325
		•				
		U				
	*** ***	_				
	ilked out of the	e Vedas	•••	•••	•••	336
'Ubhayatodati	· ·	•••	•••	•••	•••	85
· Udagayaram	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	111
Udgatr_	•••	•••		•••	•••	125
'Udite'	•••	•••	•••	***	•••	225
" hotav	-	•••	•••	•••	•••	225
Udumbara wa	od—for Vaishy	a's staff		•••		289
Udâna	***	•••	•••	• • •	•••	99
Udbhid		•••	•••	•••	8	6,183-184
Udbhijja						86
Umbrella-to	be avoided by	Religious	s St <mark>ud</mark> ent			472
Umbrella and	d Shoes-least	that car	i be prese	ented to Te.	acher	
	at	Final Batl	h			537
Umbilical con	ed-Before the	cutting of	ľ			257
Unseen	•••		••			458
Unmanifest	•••			***		26, 122
Universal Di	ssolution		•••			22
Untruthfulne	ess					216
Unreliability		•••				216
	n of greeting	vounger		•••		40 L
	of-to be tre					402
· Upajáyante			***			86
	·Meaning of			•••		421
• •	-One who tea					121
**			only of V			421
**		C: 1		iences, is		421
••			•			421
**	-distinct from	(Acatriga		•••	•••	299
• Upasparsha			•••	•••	•••	309
U panișads	•••		•••		•••	
	-called ' Vedûr		***	•••	***	420
	−Bháṣya−refei	red to	•••	•••	•••	348
.,	—Taittiriya		•••	• • • •		348
,,,	–Chhàndogya	***	••	***		348
,,	—Maitri	•••	•••		•••	348
,, -	-arc esoteric t	reatises		•••		419
U panayana	•••	•••			241, 245	5, 247, 276
,,	—is real, imper	ishable aı	d immort	al 'Birth'	•••	428
	-called ' Vedic	birth'			•••	429
• "	-in eighth yea	r, for Brá	ihma ya	•••	***	276

Vaidika

•••

						Page.
Upanayana	-in eleventh ye	ar for <i>Ksatt</i>	riya	***		276
,,		, ,, Vaish	•			276
,,	-marked by gi			•••		459
,,	-Other names i					276
,,	-name of a sac	rament				276
	-in fifth year f	or Brâhmans	hov d	lesiring R	ahmic	
**	in aton your i	or Branmana	· ooy o	glory		277
,,	-,, sixth ., ,	. Ksattriva	10		ower	277
",	-, eighth ,		"	•	siness	277
,,	-Age for-to b	•	.,			279
"	-for Females-					321
• • •	-name of a pec			earing clot	h	288
•	'explained	•••				314
'Urvashi'				•••		80
'Usage'		•••		•••		6
"	-of a country-					231
"	-Local-not a		•••		•••	232
	elationship '					283
Uttama M						107
		v				
		٧				
Vaishya	•••	•••	•••	•••		8, 74, 227
., -	-Name of -should	d connote 'p	orosperi	ty		269
,, -	-Upanaya n a of-	in thirteentl	ı year		•••	276
,, -	-Initiation of—b	y <i>Jagatî</i> met	re			282
,, -	-' Vishvârûpâṇi,'	etc., is the	Sáv it rí	for	•••	282
	-related to J agu		•••	•••		282
,, ~	−B r ahmachâri−t	o wear goat-	skin			284
,, ~~	- " -	" wooll	en clot	h	•••	284
,, -	- ,,		en gir		•••	285
•,•	- ,,	" wool	len Sac	red Thread	•••	288
•,	,,t	o hold staff o	f Pilu	and Udam	bara	289
	-Duty of		•••	•••	•••	153
**	-Functions of	•••	•••	•••	•••	135
**	-to be asked his			•••	•••	398
	-Seniority among		and ric	ehes	•••	433
	-Staff of—to rea		•••	• •	•…	290
	−Keshânta of −iı	•	•	r	•••	319
	-Naming of-afte		-		•••	265
	-Name of—to be			ealth'	•••	267
v i j asaney	a Samhitâ			•••	•••	181

... 245, 387

INDEX TO VOL. 1

							PAGE.
Vaidika k	nowledge		•••	•••			387
Vaideha	•••	•••				•••	154
'Vaidikaiḥ	k armabhi	h, etc.				•••	263
Vaisheşîka						27,	37, 122
'Vaishvad	eva '						152
Vaivasvat	Manu						107
'Vaishvade	evîm sangı	rahiyîm,' e	te.	•••			181
Vaishvâna							486
' V <i>â)</i> as a ne	ya k a '						178
' V <i>áj</i> a peya	•			•••			186
Vaja peya -	-not found	l in the As	hvaliya	na Shikh	i of Rgved	ła	411
Vajsa neyi					•••		259
Vanspati		•••	• • •		•••		88-89
Vârtika oi	a Pânini					•••	245
· Varna-dl	iarma'				•••		243
'Varudsh	ama-dhar	mu'	. , ,				243
Váchaston						180	, 199, 200
Va sa nta				••			181
		lân álabha	le'				181, 186
					f daily man	tras	375
· Vasatkri			•••				375
Vampirist							214
Vashistha		•••		•••		3	4, 78, 334
,,		torious nar					268
,,	elan	***			•••		260
,, Vásuki					•••		80
		or of a wo			•••		387
		Ksattriya's			•••		289
•		•				•••	268
	a meritori		•••	•••			57, 58, 59
V a yu Veda	•••	•••	•••			53, 126, 129	
	 	 ha laamut	***				443, 467
	ntire-tol		•••				163
" –st	udy of	 	··· Lanning				1, 145. 447
,,		tends to			.amos		332
.,	begin wi		•••	•••	•••	•••	332
., -,	end ,		Vandra	•••	•••	•••	333
		seated on		***	•••		333
,, ,:		with three					336
		ι,' ' ιι,' ' π,					251
	akes body		 1- 124	;		•••	443
,, —to	be learnt	along wit	n Esoter	l Observe	neng		443
,, -	1,	by Auster		Observa	inces		443
,,0	ne or more	-to be re	ad	 			44,445,447
		learning o	t its mea	ang wise :			, . 10, 17 (
" —II	njunction				omp r ehens		449,455
•	meaning	ç		 Injunatio	 on for Vedic		455
	TT 1 1 1 1	-ma araatl	17 111 THA		n nor veun	. BUUUT i	104

				PAGE,
Veda	the name applies to entire collection of	Mantra ai	nd	
	Brâhmaṇa		•••	452
,,	- applies to portions also	••		452
,,	-includes the Subsidiary Sciences		•••	453
,,	-to be constantly repeated by Brahmana desi	ring piety		454
••	-Reciting of-is the 'highest penance' .		••	454
,,	-Without-one labouring over other things,	makes o	ne	
	Shûdra	••	•••	456
٠,		•••	•••	251
,,	,	•••	•••	259
,,	-Pronouncement of	•••	•••	224
17	-Arthuvâdus - authoritative	· • ·	•••	186
••	Mantras ,,	•••	•••	186
,,	-Names- ,		•••	186
,,	-Authority of entire-proved by argument			187
,,	and Smrti-A close cannection between	••	•••	192
••	-Certain texts of-may have been lost			192
,,	-Loss of texts of		•••	198
,,	embodies all knowledge		• • •	208
,,	-is Revealed Word			211
,.	-For imparting -Teacher is called 'Father'			460
,,	-not to be pronounced, before Upanayana			461
٠,	0 1 01 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			461
,,	-Recitation of -for one year -pours out milk			375
٠,	- " " hone		•••	375
••		•		383
,,		•••		386
,,	One who fills both ears with -should be			
,,	7741		•••	424
,,	Imparter of-more venerable than Progenit	or		426
,,	-Brâhmaṇa's 'birth' is	•••		426
,,	-For study of-the Twice-born man should	accumula	ite	
	sanctity	•••	•••	442
,,	- ,, -the Twice-born man should be '	sanctified	in	
	self'	•••	•••	442
,,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			326
,,	-At end of study of -Teacher's feet to be class	sped	•••	337
,,	-should be studied with joined palms	•••	•••	327
,,	-Each foot of Savitri-milked out of		•••	336
**	-Reciting of-by Householder	•••	•••	338
**	- " -futile-if disposition vitiated	•••	•••	367
17	-Daily reciting of -is Satra	•••	•••	375
,,	and Dharmashastra - above criticism	•••	•••	211
,,	-is untruthful	•••	•••	214
,,	Inconceivable	•••	•••	11,14
,,	-Authority of mantras of-questioned	•••	•••	183
,,	—not untruthful	•••	***	214
	-is inconsistent			* 214

INDEX TO VOL. I

					PAGE.
Vedu-not ,,					214
., -contains repetitions	•••				214
" -does not contain rep	etitions				214
" -Detractor of-'Infide	· ·				216
, -a means of knowing	Dharma				218
"Eternal					11,14
" -Creation of	•••	•••			57
" Declamatory passage	es in-aut	horitative			184
,, -Authority of -quest	ioned				174
" - Authority of entire	-question	ed	•••		182
" – " non-inj	unctive pa	ssages -qu	estioned		182
,, — ,, declam	atory pass	ages—ques	tioned		182
" Authority of names	-question	ed in			183-184
" the root source of D	harma	***			172,180
" -Contradictory state	ments in	•••			174
is source of Dharma		blished fact	t	•••	176
What it stands for	· · · ·			•••	177
Etymology of the w	ord	***	•••		178
" -Divisions of					178
., -Passages describing	gonly thre	ee-are Art	haváda		180
Vedangas		•••			219
Vedānta		•••		•••	1,27
· Vedânta'—stands for cam	ons of the	. Veda			420, 436
	mi⊱ads	•••			420
—a name of Upa				•••	420
'Vedasiddhanta'	•		•••		437
· Vedic birth'-One who bu	ings abou	t—is Fathe	r		429
'Vedic Sacraments-stand	ls for Upa	nayana '			321
' Vedic merit'-Meaning		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			341, 367
became to about t			hts	•••	337
Jaclanation			•••		164
Study	,,,			3, 250	-251, 346
-Injunction		•••			259
Ditos					245
Spanificos		•••			253
nate:		•••			164
Commentaries					220
, anomaly		•••			87
,, anomaly		•••			214, 258
" Triad …	•••	•••			179
					434
Veneration—won by stud ,,—not won by	, я е е	•••		••	434
					81
Vertical Phosphoroscence			•••		55
Veno ··· ···		•••	•••		85, 90
Vegetable	•••		63, 70		99, 125-126
Vice	•••	•••			11, 13
Vidhāna ···	•••	•••	•••	•••	41, 10

INDEX TO VOL. 1

						PAGE.
Vidhi			• • •			14,103
Vishvajit		•••				13, 165, 182, 199, 254
Vishvâmit	ra	•••		•••		467
Vishvâmit	ra-a mer	itorious na	ıme			268
Vishâkhin-	-author o	f a work or	n Arts		•••	387
Vishvedevo	ıs	•••				139, 181
Vital Brea	ths-reco	vered by s	aluting el	lders		390
Village pr	operty			•••		163
· Vishvârû	pani, etc.	.—is Sávit	ri for Vai	shva		282
Visnu		•••				55, 204, 468
· Visnuryo	ninkalpay	atu,' etc.		•••	· • •	229
		•••				151
,, -	-may be t	aken from	all source	s		531.
			•••		•••	76-77
Virochana			•••			80
	,	h argumen				
· vour ar pro	Veda		···			187
Vinashana			•••	•••		235
,,	-where	the Sarasv	ti disappe	ared		235
Viviparou	s		•••			85
Vindhya .	•••	,				235-236
Vindhyavá	isin		•••	•••		98
Virtue	•••		•••	•••		63, 70, 73, 92, 99, 125
" —l	loses one	foot in eac	h Cycle	•••		127
" and V	/ice					63, 70, 73, 92, 99
Vivasvat-s	nta			•••		107
Vows	•••	•••				167
Vrkşa				•••		87-88
Vrttra		•••				80
'Vrati'-	stands for	Religious	Student	•••		480
'Vrâtya'						345-348
•		rom Sávit	r î			282
,, —r	no relation	nship to be	establish	ed with		283
Vrîhî corn						384
" and		***	•••			270
Vyákaran	,			•••		220
Vyânrtis		••	•••			340-341
		pany <i>Gây</i> e		•••		334
		unction for				337
Vy ás a						
· Vyatî pût	la '		•••		•••	266
.,			••		•••	.,. 200

Waking and Sloeping ...

-of Brahmâ

101

						PAGE.
Way-to be made for	one in ch	ariot	•••	•••		416
,,	,, ,, th	e Tenth S	tage of lif	fe		416
,, ,,	., suffer	ring from o	lisease	•••	•••	416
,, ,,	., carry	ing a bur	den	•••	•••	416
.,	a woma	n	•••	•••	•••	416
)7 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	the Acco	mplished S	Student	•••		416
,, ,,	" King	:	• • •	•••	•••	416
,, ,,	" Brid	egroom	•••	•••		416
Wandering Mendica	int	•••		•••		153
Water	•••		•••	•••	•••	42
" -Taste, the	quality of			•••	•••	122
., -Creation of			•••			30
" -the offsprin	g of 'Nar	a '	•••			34
" -after Light					•••	122
" -Sipping-ne	ecessary b	efore eatir	ıg		•••	298
' Welfare '	•••		•••		•••	147, 181
" -to be ask	ed of the I	3râhmaṇa	•••	•••	•••	398
" -of soul	•••	•••			• • •	149
Wealth	•••		•••		•••	200
" • and Pleas			-incomple	•	hout	
	kı	nowledge (of Dharma	•••	•••	220
a ground	of respect	5				439
" -a ground " -and Spiri						519
Witnesses-Examin		•••		•••		152
						152
Wind-after Âkâsh			•••			120
" -vehicle for						120
Wisdom						148
" oozes out—i			out		•••	362
Wise men-guarded	in their	behaviour	towards v	vomen		510
Wife-Gem of a-m	av be take	en, even fi	om a base	family.		529
"—may be obta	ined from	all source	s	•••		531
	" "	,,				531
Women-Names of-	,, ,, _should be		ronouncibl	.e		271
to be avoi	ided by Re	ligious St	udent			469
Framples	of names	of			•••	471
Coging at	to be av	oided by I	Religious S	Student	•••	471
Tonahing		,, ,,	,,	,,		471
The good	itions of					152
" — Way to b	o made for			,	•••	416
Maturo of	to corru	pt men		•••		510
"—Nature of	f leading	men astra	у			511
O whom	ld not sit	alone with				512
maint of	mamoved		•••			246
Womb—Taint of— Woollon cloth—to	ha warn b	v Vaishva	Brahmael	nâri		284
,				•••	•••	83
Worms	to be avoi	ded	.,,	.94	.,.	439
Words-Cutting-	to be aron	40.4				

PAGE.

World					•••	25 , 43
"-creation			•••			38
" -Trio of		•••		•••	•••	138
" -Coming in	ito existen	e of	•••			151
		Y				
· Yadaşļāka palo b	havati, ' et	°	***			350
Yâga	•••			•••		225, 2 52
" —is perishab					•••	250, 252 350
Yajnavalkya-reffe						147, 385
"quo						334, 341
'Yannavakapâlah,						350
Yama		•••	•••	•••		204
'Yâvajjîvam'			•••	•••		182
Yajurveda Shâkhâ			•••			2, 58, 178
	-Beginn		•••		11.	327
Yajna						225
Yâjyâ-hymns	•••	•••	•••	•••		375
Yajuş	•••		•••			57, 1 7 7
Yajniya-desha	•••			•••		236
Yajamâna	•••			•••		400
Yaksa					et 90	
	 		 .a.faur luba Lar	••		, 81, 2 05
'Yānjanā pratina			•	• •	•••	274
'Yatkşurena mâr, e		••	•••	••	•••	274
'Yashasyam'	•••	•••	***		***	147
Yava and Vrihi		•••	***	••	••	270
'Ye chânye Kechid		•••	•••	••	•••	86
'Yoga'—stands fo				••		363
	well-regul:	ited act	ivity			363
Yogsûtra—quoted	•••	••	•••		••	348
Yonih	•••	•••	••			243
Yudhişthira	•••	•••	***	•••	,	7
Yugas	•••	•••	•••	•••	•••	112
" -of gods	***	•••		•••		115
" —Character		•••		•••	••	131
" - Variations	s in Dharm	a - in	···•		**	132

Index to Vol. II.

(Parts I and II.)

Α

				PAGE.
Accomplished 8	udent-not to despise	the ignorant		419
• >	1)),),	the poor	•••	419
29	1) 1) 1,	one of low birth	•••	419
22	.,shall perform	Sacrifices		475
21	, - , practise	Charity		479
11	" to perform hi	sown duty		317
,,		nis own duty, attain	s the	
	highest stat			817
17	., -shall not se	ek wealth by mea	ns of	
,,	'clinging' j	oursuits	•••	317
**	" shall not seel	wealth by means o	of for-	
,,	bidden acts		•••	317
"	" -shall not seel	wealth when he	has it	
***	already		•••	317
		ek wealth from im	proper	
1•	sources			317
	,, -not to be ad	dicted to sensual o	bjects	318
••	"—in the sense	e of one who has fi	nished	
**	his study,	but continues the	obser-	
	vances		• • •	139
	" —to be rece	cived with the	Honey-	
1,	Mixture	***	•••	138
	ob somronane	of	•••	316
••	• •	"-obligatory	•••	316
3 1	to avoid aver	essive addiction to	sensual	
"	objects by	means of mental ref	lection	318
	to volinguis	all impediments to	study	319
4.7	to maintain	himself somehow		319
**	,, - to maintain	dress in conformit	y with	
• 1	,, — to keep his		•••	319
	to keep his	speech in conformi	ty with	
17	, — to keep ins			319
	ms age	s thoughts in con	formity	
**	, _to keep m			319
	With his at	s dress in conformit	v with	
1,	,, —to keep m	tion		319
	his occupa	shall give-withou	it show-	
**	" — when as ked	f displeasure	•••	479
	ing signs o	insult one with rec	lundant	
**			•••	419
	limbs	•••	•••	

			PAGE
Accomplished	Studer	nt-shall not insult those with deficient	
		limbs	419
**	,,	-shall not insult those destitute of	
		learning	418
**	••	-shall not insult very old men	419
,,	,,	-to keep his speech in conformity with	
		his occupation	319
**	••	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	
		with his occupation	319
**	,,	-to keep his dress in conformity with	
		his wealth	318
,,	,,	-to keep his speech in conformity with	
,,		his wealth	319
,,	••	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	
,-		with his wealth	319
,,	,,	-to keep his dress in conformity with	
,,	,	his learning	319
**	,,	- to keep his speech in conformity with	
"	**	his learning	319
,,	,,	-to keep his thoughts in conformity	
.,	,,	with his learning	319
**	٠,	-to keep his dress in conformity with	
**	-,	his family	319
	,,	to keep his speech in conformity with	0.0
,,	,,	his family	319
		-to keep his thoughts in conformity	010
**	**	with his family	319
		-to study Treatises enlivening Intel-	010
•,	**	ligence	320
		-to study Treatises conducive to	020
,,	,,	141	320
			320 320
,,	,,	T. 11 A	
"	,,	" D. A	3 2 0 3 2 0
,,	"	Coloner of Donnerium	
"	•5	_	3 2 0
11	**	- ,, works of Brhaspati	320
,,	,,	- ,, ,, ,, Ushanas - ,, Astronomy	320
51	11	16.11.1	3 2 0
**	"	- " Medicine	320
**	**	- ,, Science of Polity	320
**	"	-not to be proud of his austerity	485
**	"	-not to tell a lie, after sacrificing	485
**	"	-shall not revile the Brâhmana	485
••	"	-shall not advertise his charity	485
***	"	—to study Exegesis	320
**	,,	" Etymologies	320
13	,,	- ,, Grammar	4 320

INDEX TO VOI II

			PAGE.
Accomplished	Studen	t-to study Science of Interpretation	320
,,	,,	- shall never omit the Five Sacrifices	322
29	,,	-to offer the Agnihotza, morning and	
		evening	3 27
17	,,	-to offer the Darsha-at the end of	
		the Half-month	327
,,	33	-to offer the Pürnamasa-at the end	
		of Half-month	327
**	,,	- to perform Harvest Sacrifice	330
,,	,,	Adhvara Sacrifices	330
,	,,	— " Auimal Sacrifices …	330
,,	,,	_ , Soma Sacrifices	330
,,	.,	-Duties of	341
,•	,,	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
,		for wealth from the king	341
••	••	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
•		for wealth from one at whose sac-	
		rifice he officiates	341
	**	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
•	,,	for wealth from his pupils	341
	,,	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
**	,,	for wealth from rich persons	341
	,,	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
•	,-	for wealth from commended twice-	
		born persons	341
	,,	-suffering from hunger, should seek	
••	,,	for uncooked food from a Shiidra,	
		if submissive	341
	,,	_to worship God	342
••	,,	- to live upon gifts made through	
,		love	342
	••	-not to go about very early in the	
•		morning	419
	,,	-not to go about very late in the	410
"		evening	419
11	••	-not to go about at midday	419
••	••	-not to go about with an unknown	419
,.		person	419
**	٠,	-not to go about with Shudras	
**	••	—to live by pronouncing 'Svasti'	3 4 2 342
	,,	-never to do service	342
•	,,	-not to receive gifts, if he has pro-	345
,.		perty of his own	34
*;	,,	-not to wear torn or dirty clothes	34
••	,,	-to observe personal cleanliness	34
.,	,,	—to keep his hair clipped	34
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		heard	

		·	PAGE.
Accomplishe	ed Stu de n	t—to keep his nails clipped	344
,,	",	-shall wear white clothes	344
,,	,,	- " remain pure in all matters	344
•,	,,	- ,. ,, engaged in Vedic study	344
,,	,,	- " " in what is con-	
		ducive to welfare	344
	,,	-to carry a bamboo stick	344
"	19	- ,, ,, water-pot filled with	
,,	.,	water	344
,,	••	-shall wear the sacred thread	344
,,	,,	- ,, carry kusha grass	344
	,,	- ,, wear gold ear-rings	344
1,		-not to look at the rising Sun	347
**	**	-not to look at the setting ,	347
,,	**	1.	347
,,	**	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	347
**	**	- " " " Sun reflected in	0.45
		water	347
"	"	shall accumulate spiritual merit	486
,,	,,	-not to look at the Sun at midday	347
**	••	-should not step over the rope to	
		which a calf is tied	347
,,	**	-not to run while it is raining	347
**	**	-not to look at his own reflection in	
		water	347
••	,,	-has no companion in the other world	
		except spiritual merit	486
9 1	.,	-should pass by a clay mound, leaving	
,,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	it to the right	347
		-should pass by a cow, leaving it to	01.
**	•;	(1	347
		should pass by a deity, leaving it to	041
••	*1		9.45
		the right	347
**	••	-should pass by a Brahmana, leaving	
		him to the right	347
••	••	-should pass by clarified butter, leav-	
		ing it to the right	347
		-should pass by honey, leaving it to	
"	**	the right	9.417
		—should pass by a cross-way, leaving	347
**	**		0.45
		it to the right	347
>9	**	-should pass by well-known trees,	
		leaving them to the right	347
,,	,,	-never to approach a woman in her	
		courses	348
,,	,,	-never to sleep on the same bad with	
•	,,	her while in her courses	348, 349

PAGE		A
	omplished Student-by avoiding the woman in her	Accomplishe
	courses, obtains strength, vitality,	
349	intelligence and longevity	
349	" -shall not eat with his wife	**
.,,	" , look at his wife, while she	,,
349	is eating	
946	" - shall not look at his wife, while she	••
349	is snoring	
94.6	" -shall not look at his wife, while she	••
349	is yawning	
948	" -shall not look at his wife, while she	••
940	in at the second	,,
349		
071	1	"
351	mak to 3 - 3 - 4 3 *	
		**
352	anointing herself	
	"—not to look at his wife when she is	**
352	uncovered	
	" -not to look at his wife at the time	"
352	of delivery	*
	"shall not eat with only one piece of	17
352	cloth on him	
352	" -shall not bathe naked	•
352	" - " urinate on the road …	••
352	on orber	
352	, on haunts of cows	
352		
358	*	**
	•	• •
353		**
353	to a mined to other	**
353	,, ., ,, in a ruined temple	**
353	" , – " , on an ant-hill	**
	" , in holes in which	**
353	animals live	
353	, , , walking	**
353	" " " " " standing	,,
353	" ,, " ,, on river-bank	31
353	" , – " , , on mountain-top	**
	" -not to pass fæces or urine-in front	,,
353	of wind	
	" " – " " " — in front	**
353	of Fire	
	" " – " " , – in front	••
353	of a Brâhmana	77
550	: A	
252	,, ,, —,, ,, ,, —in front	**
353	OI EDA SIIN	

									PAGE
Accomplished	d Stude	nt –n	ot to	pass f	æces	or ur	ine-in	front	
							of v	vater	353
**	**		••	**	**	,,	-in from	it of	
							COA	vs	353
**	,,		••	,,	,,	on bai	e ground	l	354
,,	**	-s	hould	••	**	on gr	ound cov	rered	
					•	with le	aves or	grass	354
11	••		••	•,	,,	with r	estraine	1 speech	354
**	•,		,,	• •	••	with	body cov	rered	354
,,	11	_	**	**	,,		North,	dur-	
						-	day	•••	355
*1	**	_	**	**	**	facing	•	at	
						nig	•	•••	355
**	**		••	**	,,		north di	ıring	
							ilights	••	355
**	••		••	**	"	-	any d		
							n, in shac	le or	
						_	kness	***	355
**	,,		••	,,	,.	when	there is	dan-	
						ger		•••	355
,,	,,	_	shall	not bl	ow fi	re wit	h his mou	ıth	356
,,	,,		••	, , loo!	k at a	naked	l woman	•••	356
29	**						hings iut		356
,, .	,,		not t	o warn	n his	feet a	t the Fire	e	
**	••			-			r himsel	f	356
,,	,•			o step				140	356
••	19	_	not t	o plac	e Fir	e und	er his fee	t	356
••	11		not t	o do ai	ythi	ng dar	igerous t	o life	356
79	••	-	not t	o eat a	t jun	ction-	tim e	•••	357
**	••	-	,,	sleep	,	, ,,		•••	357
**	••		,,	trave	ı ,	• • •		•••	357
,,	••		,,	scrat	ch th	e gro	un d		857
••	٠,		••	remo	ve his	s own	garland	•••	357
,,	••		**	sleep	alon	e in a	deserted	l vil-	
				lag	ge		•••	•••	358
•1	••	-	**	offer	advi	ce to h	is superi	or	358
,,	,.		,,	conve	erse	with	a woma	n in	
				he	er cou	ırses		•••	358
,,	.,		,,	go to	a sa	crifice	uninvite	d	358
	••			-			and—in		
•					ode		•••		3 5 8
,,	,,		••	unco	ver 1	his ri	ght han	d in	
**	.,		,	co	w-pe	n	•••		358
,,	••	-	,,		_		t hand in	the	30
,,	*,		,,				râhmana		358
				-			t hand di		
• •	**		**			ecitat		artug	, 950
				4 E	uic i	COLUMI	IUII	•••	4 358

				PAGE.
Accomplished	d Stude	nt—n	ot to uncover his right hand at the	
			time of eating	358
1,	,,	_	" prevent hiefer drinking water	
			or milk	35 9
,•	,,		" show rainbow to another person	359
,,	,,	_	., dwell long in an unrighteous	
			village	359
••	,,		" dwell in a village abounding	
			in sickness	359
,,	"		" undertake a journey alone	359
**	••		., reside in a mountain for long	359
**	••		" dwell in a country with a	
			Shûdra king	360
••	,,		., dwell in a country sur-	
			rounded by unrighteous	
			persons	360
**	••		., dwell in a country inhabited	
			by imposters	360
••	••		dwell in a country frequented	
•			by low eastes	360
1,	••		" eat anything from which oil	
			has been extracted	361
,,	,,		to avoid gluttony	361
••	,,		not to eat very early in the morning	361
,,	,,		", ", late in the evening	361
,,	,,		" ,, in evening, if he has eat-	
			en in morning	361
••	,,		to eat light food in the evening	361
,,	,,		not to exert himself without pur-	
			pose	362
;,	,,		" drink water with joined palms	362
	,,		" eat things kept in his lap	362
"	,,		, be too curious	36 2
,,	,.		" dance …	362
,,	,,		" sing	362
,, ,,	,,		" play upon musical instru-	
,,			ments	362
,,	,,		" clap	362
,,	••		" grind bis teeth	362
19	,,	***	" create enmity	362
,,	,,		" wash feet in vessel of white	
•			brass	363
		*****	" cat out of a broken dish	363
,,	•••		defiled ,	363
,,	,,		should not wear shoes worn by	
**	**		others	364

						PAGE.
Accomplished	d Stude	nt-	shoul	d not	use sacred thread worn	
					by others	364
**	,,		**	**	,, ornament worn by	
					others	364
**	"		,,	,,	,, garland worn by	
					others	364
**	**	****	11	••	" water-pot used by	
					others	364
29	**		٠,	••	travel with untrained beasts of burden	364
					travel with diseased	90 4
**	11		**	,,	beasts of burden	364
**	,,		,,	••	travel with beasts of	001
,,	,,		'',	''	burden with injured	
					horns	364
		_			travel with beasts of	
**	"		••	•,	burden with injured	
					eyes	364
,,	**		,,	,,	travel with beasts of	
					burden with injured	
					hoofs	364
>1	,,	-	••	**	travel with beasts of	
					burden with disfi-	
					gured tails	364
,,	,,		shall	l trav	el with trained beasts	36 5
**	,,		,,	**	and not goad them	365
.,	,,		shall	avoi	d the early rising Sun	365
**	••		,,	,,	the smoke issuing from	
					a dead body	365
76	,,			,,	a broken seat	365
19	"				cut his own hair and nails tear his nails with his	365
,,	,,		"	**		36 5
,,	"		••	,,	crush clods of earth	3 6 6
,,	,,	-	••	17	cut grass with his nails do an aimless act	3 66
,,	"		**	"	do an aimless act , what is likely to end	36 6
,,	**		**	,,	disgracefully	366
					do bookhitina	367
***	**	-	11	"	carry on a wrangling	901
**	**		"	,,	conversation	368
		_			wear garlands above his	900
,,	,,		"	**	clothing	368
,,	,,		••	"	., odourless garlands	36 8
		-	•		ride on the bare backs of	
"	"		••	"	cows and oxen	. 4 368

						PAGE
Accomplished	Stude	ent—shal	not ent	er a walled	village,	
			•	except through	the gate	368
••	**	—shal	keep a	way, at nigi	ht, from	
		ro	ots of trees		***	368
"	,,	- "	never gai	mble with dice		369
,,	,,	"	•	y his shoes	•••	308 308
,,	31	- ,,		seated on bed		369
,,	,,	- "		hat has been		000
			. ,	in his hand	- p-wood	369
,,	**	- ,,	,, ,, ;	after sunset		000
				containing ses	-	369
"	,,	- ,,	never sle		••	369
,,	,,	- ,,	not go	about with	mouth	
			unwash	ed		369
,,	**	- "	eat with v	wet feet	•	370
"	••	- "	not sleep	with wet feet	•••	870
**	**	- "	never app	roach a place	difficult	
				of acce	ss	370
v	**	"	", ",a	place which is	invisible	370
**	**	- ,,	,, look	at urine or	excreta	370
**	,,	- "	" cross	a river	with his	
			arm	s	•••	370
,,	**	- ,,	" step	on hair		371
11	"	- ,,	"	bones	•••	371
**	"	- ,,	"	potsherds	•••	871
**	**	- "	" "	cotton-seed	•••	371
**	**	- ,,	,, ,,	chaff	•••	871
,,	**	,,	not associ	ate with outca		371
,,	"	- "	"	•	dalas	371
,,	**	- ,,	"		kasas	371
**	**	- ,,	" "	,	illiter-	0.74
					te	371
**	"	,,	" "		ighty	271
19	",		,, ,,	,, ,, An	-	371 371
**	••	,,	,, ,,	,, ,, An	tyā ây ins	371
			offer a	dvice to a Shoc	•	3/2 3J2
9*	"	- ,,	1.	eavings , ,		371
	"	- " - "		what has bee		0.1
	"	,,	,, ,,	pared for being	•	
				to the gods	•••	372
				d the law to a		372
,,	"	- "		ite any penance		372 372
17	**			act the Shac		014
,,	**	- "	,,	ding details		
			_	addha, etc.,	•••	378
						-

			PAGE.
Accomplished	Stude	nt-shall give advice and teachings to	
		the Shûdra dependent on	
		him	378
,,	,,	- ,, not scratch his own head with	
	,-	both hands	380
,,	,,	, never bathe without the head	380
,,	,,	- ,, avoid catching of the hair in	
"	"	anger	381
		- , , striking on the head in	
•,	••		381
		anger - " not accept gifts from a king	001
**	**		
		not born of	
		the Kṣattriya	000
		caste	383
**	. ,,	- " " " from slaught-	
		er-house-keep-	
		ers	383
"	,,	, " " from oil-press	
		keepers	383
,,	,,	- " " " from grog-	
		shop keepers	383
,,	**	- ,, ,, ,, from brothel-	
		keepers	383
,,	,,	- Daily duties of	386
**	,,	- shall wake up at Brâhma-Muhûrta	386
,,	,,	- , on waking, think of Wealth	
,		and Merit	386
			-
"	**	- , ponder the true meaning of	
		the Veda	386
,,	,,	- , on waking, pay the calls of	
		nature	387
••	••	- ,, perform the purifications	
		(brushing off teeth, etc.)	387
,,	,,	- ,, repeat the Savitri, standing	
		during morning	387
**	,,	- " repeat the Savitri, standing	
		during evening !	387
,,	••	- " perform Twilight Devotions	388
19	**	-Vedic study by	389
,,	,,	-Shall perform Upâkarma on Full-moon	
	.,	day of Shrâvana or Bhâdrapada	389
,,	,,	-after Upâkarma, shall study Vedas for	
"		four months and a half	389
		-to perform Utsarjana (suspension)	600
,,	,,	of Veda in Magha	990
			389
,,	"	-to desist from study for the night	1:00

PAGE.	shed Student - to study Veda regularly throughout	Accomplished
390	the Bright Fortnights	•
900	" — " subsidiary sciences throughout	,,
393	the Dark Fort nights	
391	, - not to recite Veda indistinctly	,,
391	27.4.3	,,
991	" near a Shidra " not to go to sleep in morning, after	"
391	77 7'	,,
901	vedic study ,, — to recite Rgveda, Sâmaveda and	"
	Yajurveda, every day, in nor-	.,
391	mal times	
001	., — not to study the Veda on days un-	•,
393-402	fit for study	•,
000-102	,, - to diligently recite Veda-when-	••
428	ever he finds time	••
428	., - Vedic Study, the primary duty of	,,
120	— remembers previous birth, by cons-	,,
	tant recitation of Veda, by puri-	,,
	fication, by Austerity and by avoid-	
428	ing injury to living beings	
10	. 14. 1	
424	of Veda	*, *
	to offen ablations to Comity on sussial	
425	days on special	**
	" - " Purificatory Oblations on spe-	,,
425	cial days	
425	" - to worship the Pitrs on Astakas	**
425	" — " on Anvaştakas	**
	" - to perform urination at a distance	,,
42€	from the dwelling-place	"
	" - " feet-washing at a distance	,,
426	from the dwelling-place	,,
	,, -to throw food-leavings at a distance	,,
426	from the dwelling-place	,,
	,, - to perform evacuation of bowels	,,
426	during forenoon	,,
. 426	" – " Toilet " " …	
426	" – " Bath " " …	"
	" - " cleaning of the teeth	,,
426	during forenoon	**
426	Dying of the eyes •••	
	worship of the gods dur-	**
426	ing forenoon ···	**
427	., - to go to the gods for protection	
427	the king " "	**
	" Righteous Brahmanas for pro-	**
427	tection	**
472	his superiors for protection	

						PAGE.
Accomplished	l Studer	nt— shall	salute his	elders	•••	427
,,	,,		gi ve up hi	s seat to elders		427
,,	**	- "	wait upo	n elders with jo	ined	
			palm		•••	427
1,	,,	- ,,	follow beh	ind his elders	•••	427
19	,,	- ,,	attend to	Right Conduct	•••	427
31	**	- ,,	avoid ev	erything depen	dent	
			on ot	hers	•••	428
19	,,	,,	pursue ev	ery act that dep	ends	
			on h	imself		428
11	>7	— to do	that act v	vhich brings sati	sfac-	
			tion	to his inner soul	•••	429
"	,,	- shall	never injur	e his Preceptor	•••	430
**	,,	- "	,, ,,	" Teacher	•••	430
**	**	- "	,, ,,	" Father	•••	430
,,	,,	•••	,, , ,	" Mother		430
19	,,	',,	,, ,,	., elder		430
"	,,	,,	,, ,,	" Brâhmaṇas	•••	430
"	,,	- ,,	" "	" cows		430
"	,,	,,	,, ,,	" any person	per-	
				forming austeriti	es	430
17	99	- "	avoid athe	ism	•••	431
"	,,	- "	" cavil	ling at the Vedas	•••	431
**	**	- "	" abus	ing the gods	•••	431
,,	,,	- "	" Hatr		•••	431
,,	,,	- "	,, Haug	ghtiness	•••	431
,•	,,	,,	" Prid	e	•••	431
,,	,,	,,	"Ange		•••	4 31
,,	,,	- "	" Hast	iness	•••	431
,,	**	- ,,	not raise th	e rod against and	ther	431
11	,,			od from a Brâhm:	aņa's	
		b	ody, underg	oes suffering	•••	433
,,	,,	- shall	never th	reaten a twice-	b o rn	
		_	erson .	•••	•••	484
,,	**	— shall		e a twice-born pe	erson	484
"	,,	- ,,		he blood of a "	,,	434
,,	,,			is not happy	•••	434
**	,,			is misbegotten, is	s not	
			арру .		•••	434
**	**	- who	is addicted	l to injuring othe	rs is	
			ot happy .		•••	434
**	"			s mind to unrighte		
				hough suffering	from	
			lighteousne		•••	485
**	"	— to de	elight in Tri		•••	438
**	"	- "			•••	488
•	**		. Rig	ht Conduct	***	. 488

INDEX TO VOL. II

							PAGE.
Accomplished	Studen						438
"	,,				cording to L		438
**	•,	-shall ke	ep his s	speech u	nder contro	1	438
"	,,	,,	,, а	ırms	,,	•••	438
"	19	"		oelly	,, ,,	•••	438
"	,,	-shall av	oid unri	ghteous	wealth		439
**	"	,,	51	99	Pleasure	•••	439
,,	,,	,	" Ri		ness, if co		
					unhappines		439
**	**	,,	" Ri		ness, if di	-	0.1
					l by the peop		439
•,	,,	,,			of hands and		
1)	,,			-	ch and eyes	•••	441
**	,,	,,		okedne		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	441
**	**	**	" na	-	thers by Spe		
		- t "	ad tha	and Th		•••	441
**	,,	- ,, tre			he Righteer dden by		441
**	**	,,	,, ,,	" tro	dden by foref at her	his	441
		- " ne	WAT Alla	rral wit	h the officia		441
" •	"	, iii	vor qua	IICI WIU	n une omera Pries	~	443
					his Teache		443
**	,,	**	91 91		" mater:		110
,,	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	uncl		443
		,,	,, ,,	,,	" guests		443
,,	"	,,	,, ,,	"	" depend		443
,, ,,	,,	- "	,, ,,	,,	" childre		443
"	,,	,,	,, ,,	,,	old or sick		
,,	,				son	s	443
,,	,,	,,	22 21	, ,,	doctors		443
,,	,,	- "	,, ,,	,,	paternal :	rela-	
					tio	ıs	443
,,	,,	- ,,	,, ,,	,,	marriage	,,	443
,,	71	- "	,, 1,	,,	parents	•••	443
••	,,	- · ,,	"	, ,,	female rela	tions	443
,,	,,	,,	,, ,,	, ,,	Brother	•••	443
",	,,	,,	,, ,	, ,,	Son	•••	443
17	,,	,,	,, ,	• "	Wife	•••	443
,,	19	,,	"		Daughter	•••	443
**	,,	,,	"	, ,,	Slaves	•••	443
**	91	-when	offended	l by wif	e, son, daug	nter,	
			-		all bear it v	vitn-	144
			t heat			···	444
**	,,	-shall			ed to recei	_	445
			esents	 ovtina	uished by	 re-	770
,,	,,	-has h					445
		ce	iving br	esents		•••	ませい

			FAUD
Accomplishe	d Studer	t-shall not accept any gifts	445,446
**	,,	- not to hide his sins	458
"	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	— " be cat-like	455
,,	,,	- ,, to perform penances under false	
		pretexts	454
,,	,,	-,, bear a badge to which he is not	
		entitled	458
"	,,	-shall never bathe in others' tanks	456
"	,,	-by bathing in another's tank, becomes	
		tainted with the sin of the person	
		who dug it	450
11	19	-not to use another's conveyance	450
,,	,,	-, , , eouch	456
59	,,	-, , , seat	45€
,,	,,	- ,, ,, well	456
,,	,,	-, , , garden	456
"	••	- ,, ,, house	456
"	"	-shall bathe in rivers	457
,,	,,	- " " lakes and tanks 'dug	
		by the gods'	457
,,	1,7	- ,, ,, springs and water-	
		holes	457
,,	,,	- ,, observe the Restraints	457
**	,,	- may keep the Observances	457
"	,,	- by neglecting Restraints, and keep-	
		ing Observances—falls	457
**	,,	- shall never eat at the sacrifice per-	
		formed by one ignorant of the	450
		Veda	459
,,	,,	- shall never eat at the sacrifice per- formed by a village-priest	459
			400
,,	"	- shall never eat food at the sacrifice	
		offered by a woman	459
,,	"	- shall never eat food at the sacrifice	450
		offered by a eunuch	459
**	,,	- shall never eat food offered by an	400
		intoxicated person	460
**	,,	,, ,, ,, ,, an an- gry person	460
		atala	*****
**	**	persons	460
,,	,,	contaminated by	400
••	",	hair	460
,,	,,	, , , , , , , , insects	460
;;	,,	- ,, avoid food intentionally touch-	_50
**	•	ed with the feet	480

Accomplish	ed Stud	lent-	shalls	Pior	food a	1.			PA	GE.
•		-0110	Sucil	ivoia	100 a 8	seen by	the Brâh	maṇa-		
,,						slayer		•••		461
<i>"</i>	,,		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	"			l by a v	voman		
,,			_			n cours		•••	•	461
	••		- ,,	"			by bird	s	•	4 61
,,	,,		,,	**			by dog	•••	•	461
"	**	_	**	**			y the co	w	4	462
**	**		٠,	"			offered	•••	4	462
**	**	-	,,	,.	۰, ۱		g to a r	nulti-		
						tude	•••	•••	462, 4	170
"	",	_	,,	**		of the H		•••	462, 4	170
**	11		••	**	", с	ensured	by the l	earn-		
					60		•••	4	5	362
••	,,	_	**	••	,, 0	of the t	hief		4	63
**	"	_	•,	**	,,	" sing		•••	4	63
**	31	_	••	**	,,	" car	penter	•••	4	63
**	",		••	,,	,,	,, ust	ırer		463, 4	71
"	"		**	,.	,,	., Init	tiated pe	erson	4	63
,,	71		••	٠,	,,	" mis	er		4	63
,,	,,		••	",	,,	" pris	soner		4	63
"	••		19	,,	food	of an	accused	per-		
							son	•••	4	63
"			,,	**	,,	,, ,,	the he	rma-		
							phrodite		40	53
••	19		••	,,	**	,, ,, t	inchaste	wo-	-	
					- 44		man		46	33
,,	,,		,,	٠,	,,	" " h	ypocrite		463, 46	
,,	,,		••	**	,,	" " t	urned so	ur		33
33	,,		••	,,	**	kept	overnig	ht		33
,,	,,		,,	,, le	aving		e Shûdra		46	
,,	,,	- t	to avoi	d foo	od of	the Phy	sician	• • •	465, 47	
**	,,		,.	••	,,	Hui	nter	•••	46	
,,	,,		,,	,,	,,	eru	el perso		46	
"	,,		,,	,, O			leaving		46	
	••	-	,,	,,		ie "Ugi			46	
"	••		,,	,, ec		_	e newly	de-		
**	**					vered w	-		46	5
	,,		,,	ir			washing	r	46	
**	,,		••				ons imp			
>9	**		••	,,			child-b		46	R
						ithout r		•••	46	
,,	,,	_	•••	jmı		r meat.	_	•••	46	
"	•,		"				 to male-l	lege	3101	U
• •	"		,,	.200	fema				466	₹
				of	an e				466	
**	"		97		e city		••	•••		
• "	"		,,		outc			•••	460	
	99	_	,,	,,	- July		•	***	40€	,

								Page.
Accomplished	Studen	t—to a	void fo	ood	that has	been sne	ezed at	466
,,	,,	_	,, ,,	of	the Info	rmer		467
,,	**		,, ,,	1	"Perju	rer	•••	467
,,	,,		,, ,,	,	" seller	of sacr	ifices	467
,,	79		,, ,,	,	" Actor	•••		467
,,	,,		,, ,,	,	" Tailor			467
,,	,,	-	,, ,,	,	" ungra		rson	467
**	19		,, ,,	,	" Blacks	\mathbf{smith}		468
,,	,,		,, ,,	,	,, Ni ad	a	•••	468
,,	,,	_	,, ,,		" stage-			468
**	,,		,, ,,	,	" goldsn			468
,,	,,		,, ,,		" offered musi		ayer on ruments	468
		•			dealer	r in wes	pons	468
"	,,	-	"				-keepers	
••	**		"				e-sellers	468
,,	"	_	**	,,	,.	the	clothes-	
,,	74		• 1	**	••		asher	468
								468
11	**		,,	"	,, ,,	Dyer Bard		468
"	,,		**	,,	",		 mhaaa	400
**	"		**	"	" "	•	n whose li v es a	
						param		468
						•	o bears	400
••	**		,,	,,	,, ,,		sence of	
							amour	469
			,,	,,		_	entirely	100
**	,,		,,	"	,, ,,		y women	469
	,,	_		,,	", ", iı		e where	200
**	**		,	",			ccurred	469
,,	,,		,,		which is			489
"	,,		,,		of the ki	~		470
••	•,•		,,	"		údra	•••	470
••	,,		11	,,		oldsmith		470
**	••	name.	,,	,,		eather-c		470
,,	,,		1.	,,	•	rtisans		470
		_ to			three d	ove_if	ha anta	
**	• • •				ed by imp	-		471
		- no			od cooke			3/1
,,	**	110			orms no 8	•		473
			-					
**	,,	— ma	-		absence		,	
		to	_		w grain			478
19	**	— 10			'Religio less Day		ont on	440
		_ to			'Religio		ont !	410
,,	"	10			of the n			
			and ork	5411	T OT NHG II	uon on		• 410

								PAGE.
Accomplished	Stude	nt—t	o remai:	n a 'Relig	ious stud	dent' on	the	
			Full	Moon Day	y .			410
"	,,		,,	", "	on the	Fourte	enth	
				he month	-	••		410
**	"	-n	ot to ba	athe after		•••	•••	411
**	٠,	-	,,	" whe	en ill .	••	•••	411
29	,,	-	••		nidnight			411
**	"		"	" witl	ı his gar	ments o	on	411
**	,,		••	" in a	n unkno	own wa	ter-	
					eservoir		•••	4 11
,,	,,	$-\mathbf{sh}$	all no	t step ov	er the	shadow	7 of	
			the	gods			•••	412
••	"	-sh	all not	step ove	r the sh	adow	of a	
					۶	superior	·	412
••	,,	-	,,	,,	,,		,,	
					t	he king	•••	412
19	••		,,	**	,,		**	
			and	ther Acco	mplished	l Studer	t	412
19	19	-st	all not	step ove	r the sha	adow of	l his	
•			prec	eptor			•••	412
11	**		**	,,	**		••	
					the tav	vny cow	•••	413
,	••		••	**	,,		,,	
					he Soma-			413
**	2+	- no	nt go to	go to cros	ss-ways a	it midda	у	413
**	**	Manage Tra	••	**		midnigh		413
••	••		٠,,	**		after t		
						ing mea	itat	
						Shrâdd		413
**	• •		••	••		at the		
						Twiligh	ts	413
••		- 110	ot to sta	nd upon u	nguent p	oowder	•••	414
**	.,		••	••	••	used w	ater	414
••	••		••	**	17	urine	•••	414
,,	,,		17	;,	',	ordure	•••	414
3,*	••		••	**	-,	blood	•••	414
••	••		••	11		mucus,		
						ings	and	
						vomiting		414
••	,,	-sh	all pay	no attentic	on to ene	mey or	ene-	
						my's fr		414
**	٠,		••	17	**	unrighte	eous	
						person		414
•>	٠,		**	11		a thief	•••	414
•	,,		29	"	.,	the lady		
	•			•		ahoth	er	,,,
						person		414

				PAGE.
Accomplished Student—shall never desp	ise the	Kşattriya, a	ser-	
pent or a	learned	Brahamana		415
" -not to despise	himself	•••		416
, , —always to seek	fortun	е		416
" " shall say what	is tru	e and agree	able	417
" " not utter a	disagr	eeable truth		417
,, ,, — ., ,, ,, a	greeabl	le untruth		417
" " , create	needles	s enmity		418
" , — " ,, dispute	with a	ny one		418
Adhvaryu-duties of-described in	the thre	ee Vedas.		1
" -daughter given in marr	iage to-	—in Dai v a ma	ırri-	
age	•••	•••	• • •	54
" -used in the sense of 'add	herent o	of the Yajurve	eda '	157
Adhvara-sacrifice—to be offered at		l of seasons	• • • •	330
Aditya—name given to great-grand	l-father			
Afternoon-essential for Shrâddha		•••	•••	274
$\hat{A}gh\hat{a}r$ a—name of a Libation	•••	•••	•••	217
Agnayê sv <i>îhâ</i>	•••	•••	•••	144
Agnayê tvâ juştam nirvapâmi	•••	•••	• • •	98
Ägneya		·••	•••	2 230
Agni-first offering at Shraddha to	be mad	e to	•••	
"—daily offering to	•••	•••	•••	109 109
,,—Soma— ,. ,.	•••	•••	• • • •	109
"—Svistakrt "		···	•••	218
' Agnidagdha '—the name of cooked		ke, etc.	•••	158
Agnihotra	1 4	makau tha		190
*Agnihotra—taken before one's elder	r protne	or, makes the		191
the 'Superseder of h to be offered morning a				327
1 171		ıııng.	•••	327
without performing-0		l not eat of		
new harvest				331
				3 2 5
Agnișțema Agnișvâttas—sons of Marîchi				216
Dit no of mode				216
" — Fitts of gods Agnisomî ya				94
Agrêdidhişûpatih—explained		•••		183-184,194
Agrayana sacrifice		•••		330
Agrayanêşti		•••		330
Agrayana sacrifice—compulsory for	or one	who has only	the	
domestic		•••		333
" to be perform	ed with	Vrîhi, Shyâ	mâka	
and Yava		•••		388
Ahvaniya-fire-brought into existe	ence by	Fire-laying	•••	21
" " —serves the purpo	ose of	compulsory	and	
voluntary	7 acts		•••	21
Ahuta—name of a great sacrifice		•••	•••	, 98
T . T 31 .				99

					PAGE.
Ajyabhaga—name of Libation					217
<i>Âjyapas</i> —Pitrs of Vaishyas	•••	•••			217
" —sons of Pulastya		•••			218
Aksaralavana	•••	•••			275
Alms—to be given, after the o	offering	to Beings	•••		116
" – " to mendican	\mathbf{t}	•••			116
" – " " Brahmac		•••	•••		216
" — " and water-p	ot, to	Brâhmaṇa	knowing	${f the}$	
mean	ing of V	/eda		•••	118
" -different from 'gift'					304
" -not accompanied by me	antras	•••			304
Amalgamating Rite - Sapindik	arana	••			259,260
Āmikṣâ			•••		93
'Amrta'—to be eaten daily					295
" -the remnant of sa	acrifice		••		295
Anagnidagdha-the name of So	oma			***	218
Angiras - father of Havismat	Pitrs	•••			218
Animal sacrifices to be offere	ed .	···			327
Antaka-Bali-offering to					110
Anumati-daily offering to	•••	•••			109
Ancestors-at rites in honor	of—th				100
Brâhmana, benefi					153
Antyavasayin-born of Ni-ada		wand Cha	alâla fatha		
Anvâhârya—name of monthly		-	•		372
to be nonfermed to				•••	147
,, —to be performed w ,, —name of the fee					147
Pûrņamâsa	paru	•	at the D	•	147
Anvastakās—Pitrs to be wors	 ahinnad	•••	•••	•••	425
'Apasarya'—in the case of			moans to	nas de	429
the South	merng	meo hire	incans to	('(47 (23)	236
'Apasavya'-in the case of	nouvin	o watan lih	ations to	Ditne	200
means the manner					
thumb and the in		•	na orenire	16 0100	236
			•••	•••	
Apastamba-Rule provided b			••	•••	125
"deprecates eatin	g with	son before l	nitiation	•••	464
Ap-pati-Bali offering to	•••	•••	•••	•••	110
Apas-offering to-in water	•••	•••		• • • •	111
Aruni	•••	•••	•••	•••	164
Ascetic-not to be treated as	s guest	•••	•••	•••	338
'Ash-like'—Brâhmaṇa—descr	ribed	•••	•••		120
Astrologywho lives by-sl	hould k	e avoided a	t Shràddh	a and	
Sacrifice	•••	•••	***	•••	185
Astronomy-to be studied by	the Ac	ecomplished	Student	•••	3 2 0
Astaloĝe-enumerated			•••	•••	425
Aştakâ-offerings—expiation	for be	ef-eating a	pplies to	eases	
other than		•••	•••	•••	285

		PAGE.
Aştakâ Shrâddha-to be performed in Marriage Fire	• • •	87
" Pitrs to be worshipped on		425
Ashvalâyana—Grhyasûtra quoted	•••	71, 149
Asura marriage-not commended for the Twice-born		64
" "— defined	•••	57
" not commended for the Brâhmana	•••	47
" "- lawful for the Brâhmaṇa		46
" "— " " Kṣattriya …	•••	46
" "— " Vaishya …		46
" "— " " Shûdra		46
Ârşa marriage— " " Brâhmaṇa	•••	46
"—defined	•••	64
"-not commended for the Twice-born	•••	
" "- qualities of the son born of	• • •	66
Ashrama—the word stands for all duties prescribed	for the	
married man	•••	13
Atr-declares Twice-born person to be an outcast by m	arrying	
a Shûdra girl		40
Atharva-Veda—also a Veda	.,,	10
"—deals with magical spells		10
" ,— " no such sacrifices as the Jyo	tistoma,	
and the like		10
connot be grouned with Rk or Sama V	Veda	11
alagged under Three Vedas		11
included under tarddhêve!		11
(Vodio study)		11
Atithi-defined	•••	125
Atithyêşţi—Brâhmana		138
Atharva-Veda-adherents of-excluded from being	fed at	-
Shraddha—according to some		168
Atheists—undeserving of gifts at Shradhas and Sacrific		171
Atheism—to be avoided		431
Aukthikya—name given to the Uktha portions of Sama		168
Aupasada Fire		233
Austerity—trickles away by vanity	•••	485
•		217
'Ayâshchâganêsyanabhishasti'	•••	211
В.		
		0.45
Backbiter—goes to perdition	4.4. 1	367
Bâhlika country—frequently outrun by harbarians—no	ot to be	840
lived in	•••	360
Bali— is offering to Elementals	•••	93
, the means of worshipping Elementals	***	105
" used in the sense of Bhûtyajña only	•••	143

D 7: m .						PAGE
Ball-offerings	s-not obligatory	y for Brâh	maṇas livin	g on glean	ings	
	and pickings	•••	•••	•••		312
" "	—made after Bri	ihmanas h	ave been fe	ed at Shrâd	dha	272
,,	—to be placed in	n all dire	ctions	•••		110
	—to Indra	•••				110
,, ,,	—to Antaka	•••				110
",	– to Ap-pati	•••			•••	110
	—Indu	•••				110
29	-by the wife-v	vithout m	antras out	of food co	ok-	2.00
	ed in evening	•••	•••	•••		143
Ball-at Shr	âddha—to be ma	de out of	f the remna	nt of mate	rial	
(offered to the go	ods into]	Fire			237
	ffered in the Apo			the Couth		
	on Kusha bl	lades		the South	••	237
	, at Shrâddh		 smelt	•••	•••	238
	• "		portion to k	 na takon ou	 + of	240
	, ,, ,,	- Brâhm	anas to be	fed with		241
	. —distinct t			ica with	•••	241
	l at Shrâddba-t			•••	•••	261
,, – ,		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	" Brâhmai		•••	278
,, – ,		" "	" Goat	•	•••	278
,, – ,	•	,, ,,	" Fire	•••	•••	278
,, — ,,			n into Fire	••	•••	278
,,			to birds	•••	•••	278
	•				•••	278
" - the mit	ldlemost—to be		y Lawful w	iife, desir	ous	
Daulianda Al		son	•••	•••	•••	27 8
	ne Pitrs of Daity			•••		217
	o be taken, after		~	•••	•••	19
	s for a rite prese			1 14	•••	19
	taken on permiss		•		•••	19
	the end of obser					19
	forms part of t			distinct fr	om	
	marks the end o	of Student	tship	•••	•••	19
B a udhâyana—		•••	•••	•••	•••	346
Beef—expiati	on presribed fo	r eating-	-refers to	eating ap	art	
from	Madhuparka offe	ring	•••		•••	285
Bedding-one	of the things th	at must b	e offered to	a guest		124
_	er of-should nev					124
			a good nou	50	•••	
	offering to—at th			•••	•••	112
	sed in the sense	or cooked	jooa	•••	•••	303
Bhikṣá—a mei	i contract of the contract of		•••	•••	•••	304
	rent from Pratig	rana	•••	•	•••	304
Bhṛgu	***	•••	•••	•••	•••	65
1	ed ' Kavi '	•••	•••	•••	•••	218
9 00	tra			•••		24

	PAGE.
Bhrgu-decdares that Twice-born person to be an outcast who	
begets children on Shûdra wife alone	40
'Bhuta'— different meanings of the word	339
Bhitayajña—is offerings to Elementals	98
" —also called 'Brâhmya-Huta'	98
" —is Bali	93
Birds-offering for-to be placed on the ground	115
Boy - presenting himself for Initiation	18
'Body of light '-means pure Consciousness	116
Blanket-especially sacred at Shrâddha	251
Brhaspati-works of-to be studied by the Accomplished	
Student	3 2 0
Brâhma-marriage-lawful for the Brâhmana	46
., , —defined	51
, -qualities of the son born of	65
'Brahmacharya'-stands, sometimes only, for avoidance of	
intercourse with women	16
,, - retained, if one avoids his wife on the for-	
bidden days and on eight other days	82
· Brahmic glory '-meaning of	68
Brahmayajña—not to be repeated in the evening	143
in Manakina	93
,, —also called 'Ahuta'	98
Brâhma-Huta'—a name for a great Sacrifice	98
'Brahmya-Huta'—a name for the offerings to Brahmanas—guests	99
Brûhma-offering to—as the centre of the Household	112
Brāhma-muhûrta—defined	386
Brahmasattra—is living by gleaning and picking	309
Brahmanahood—falling from—in the case of marrying a Shudra girl—means that his children are non-	
~	41
Brâhmanas	35
Bráhmana—must marry a Bráhmana girl	37
"—may " a Kṣattriya "	37
,, ,, ,, a Vaishya ,,	37
" – " " a Shûdra "	38
" — should not marry a Shûdra girl — marrying Shúdra girl optional	38
,, marring owners give opening the same to be a second of the same to be a	00
	39
stances	41
,, — having begotten a son on a Shûdra wife, falls off	**
from Brâhmaṇahood	41
witer afferred by if dominated by a Shadra wife-	11
are not accepted by gods, Pitrs, or guests	42
	12
" -Brāhma, Daiva, Arsa, Prājāpatya and Gandharva	
forms of marriage—lawful for	. 47

		PAGE.
Bráhmana	-Brâhma, Daiva, Arşa and Prâjâpatya forms, especially	
	commended for	47
,,	Brâhma, the best form of marriage for	48
,,	-Daiva and Prajapatya forms of marriage, are the	
	second best for	48
,,	$-\hat{A}r_{5}a$ form of marriage is third in point of com-	
	mendation for	48
,,	- Gåndharva form of marriage is the fourth for	48
,,	-Asura form of marriage is the fifth for	48
,,	-Marriage without imposition of any conditions,	
	commended for	64
,,	-one to be fed at daily Shrâddha	107
,,	-to offer Homa daily out of food cooked for Vishvê-	
	dêvas	108
,,	-by daily honouring all beings, becomes endowed	
	with a body of Light	115
,,	- by daily honouring all beings, goes to the Highest	
	Place	115
••	-alms and water-pot to be given to	118
,,	-'Ash-like'-Rites presented to-become lost	119
,,	-'Ash-like'-explained	120
,,	- offering thrown into the mouth-fire of-effulgent	
,,	with learning-saves from sin	120
,,	-staying unhonoured in one's house, takes away all	
",	merit	122
	- staying even for one night, is a 'guest'	124
"	_living in the same village - not a guest	125
**	should not advertise his family and gotra, for the	
**	nurpose of obtaining a meal	129
	- bragging about family and Gotra-for obtaining	
**	food - becomes a feeder on filth	129
	at the end of Household stage-should consign all	
**	belongings to his son and retire into solitude,	
	and give himself up to Meditation	400
	of the Duties of	501
**	-should offer the Pindânvahâryaka, month after	
11	month	190
	feeding of—the principal factor in Shraddha	148
**	-which and how many-to be fed at Shraddha	148
•••	to be evoided at Shråddha	
••	to be fed at the rites in nonor of the gods	
**	-two-to be fed at the rites in honor of Pitrs	
19	1 no at each rite	
**	to fod in honor of each ancestor	
**	11 number of to be led at Silladdia	
,,		î
,,	= an even n "	. 15
	9905	

	1				PAGE,
hma	na-a large number should not l	be invited	l to Shi	âddha	151
,,	-to be invited to Shraddha	a-should	be the	oroughly	
	examined	•••			1 5 8
	-thoroughly versed in the V	eda—is	the cha	nnel for	
**	offerings to gods	caa 15	one ena	mmor for	153
	-thoroughly versed in the V	rodo ia	tha aha	nnol for	100
1,	0 0	eua-is	one che	inner for	153
	offerings to Pitrs	•••	•••	•••	199
••	-real-only when his ten an				
	side and ten on the fat	her's side	, are k	nown to	
	ha ve been learned in t	he Veda	•••	•••	154
,,	-divided, according to qualit	fication	•••	•••	158
,,	-not to be examined, at the	e Rite in	hono	r of the	
,,	gods				170
	to be examined carefully a	t the Ri	tes in 1	onor of	
"	Pitrs				170
	-Thieves-undeserving of g		 Sheadd		210
,,	Sacrifices	,1105 40			171
	-outcasts- undeserving of g	iften at tila	 		171
**	()	nus au on	rauuna	s and	
	Sacrifices	***	···		171
••	~ 10	gifts at	Shrade	ana and	
	Sacrifices	•••	•••	•••	171
•	-atheists-undeserving of	gifts at	Sbrådd	has and	
	Sacrifices	•••	•••		171
,	-with braided hair, should	be avoide	ed at S	hrâddha	
	and Sacrifice	•••		•••	172
	not learnedto be avoided a	t Shråddl	ha and 9	Sagrifica	172
,	a hairlaga			MC1111CC	11.5
•	mambles	**	••	,,	170
,	Ganiforn for Harts	**	••	,,	172
•	-Sacrificer for Hosts	**	**	,,	172
•	***	••	••	,,	174
•	Temple-attendants	**	**	,,	174
,,	Meat-sellers	••	**	,,	174
•	living by trade	**	**	,,	174
,,	-servant of village ,,	**	,,	•• •••	174
•	-King "	**	,,	,,	174
•	—with deformed nails	**	1,	.,	174
,,	-with black teeth ,,	**	**	,,	174
,	-opposing his superior "	19	,,	.,	174
,,	—who forsakes the Fires "	,,	,,	,,	174
,,	-who lives by usury. "	••	,,	,,	174
,,	-who is invalid ,,	,,	••	,,	175
, ,	who is cattle-tender ,,	,,	,,	,,	175
,	-who supersedes Elder	•			
	brother "	,,	,,	,,	175
,	-who neglects the Great				_
	Sacrifices "	••	••		175

			PAGR.
Bráhmana-who is inimical to Brâhmanas to be avo	ided at	Shràd-	
dha and Sacrifice		•••	175
" -who has been superseded			
1. 37 D 4)	,,	,,	175
	,,	,,	175
"—who is an actor "	,,	,,	177
"—who has broken the vows			
of continence ", ",	11	,,	177
"— " has a Shûdra wife " "	,,	,,	177
" - " is the son of a remarried woman	**	,,	177
,, — ,, one-cyed— ,, ,,	,,	,,	177
" — " permits a paramour in his house	,,	,,	177
" — " teaches for a stipulated fee "	**	,,	178
" — " is taught by a paid teacher	,,	,,	178
"— " teaches a Shûdra " "	"	,,	178
,, ,, is taught by a ,, " "	,,	,,	178
,, -whose speech is reprehensible	**	,,	178
"—who is the son of an adultress "	,,	,,	178
"— " " a widow – "	,,	,,	178
" - " forsakes his mother	,,	,,	179
"—" " father " "	,,	,,	179
"—", " superior "	,,	,,	179
" - " has formed connection with outcasts	,,	,,	179 181
"—is house-burner " " "	**	,,	181
, prisoner , " "	**	,,	181
,, -eats the food of an adultress' son	**	,,	181
"—who sells Soma " " "	**	,,	181
" – " sacrificial merit " "	,,	,,	181
"— " voyages by sea " " "	"	,,	181
" " is a bard " " "	,,	,,	181
" — " deals in oils " "	,,	,,	181
periures " " " " "	"	,,	182
quarrels with his father "	"	,,	182
— " keeps a gambling house "	**	,,	182
ica drunkard " " "	**	,,	182
afflicted with foul disease ,,	"	,,	182
accused of sins- "	**	,	182
a hypocrite """	"	,,	182
deals in essences " "	,,	,,	183
	,,	,,	183
	•••	,,	183
-who makes love to his brother s	V »,		183
iniures a friend " "		,,	183
anhaists by gamonne "	**	,,	183
is taught by his son ""	"	., .,,	185
	,,	,, ,,,	185
"— " isophiephie " — " has scrofulous swellings "	"	,,	
• 17 "			

		PAGE.
Bráhma	na-suffering from Leucoderma-to be avoided at	
	Shråddha and Sacrifice	185
,,	-backbiter-to be evoided at Shråddha and Sacrifice	185
,,	lunatie ,, ,, ,, ,,	185
29	—blind— " " " " " "	185
,,	-derider of the Veda-to be avoided at Shraddha	
	and Sacrifice	185
,,	-tamer of Elephants-to be avoided at Shraddha and	0
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-tamer of Horses -to be avoided at Shraddha and	4.00
	Sacrifice	185
76	tamer of Bulls-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
"	-tamer of Camelsto be avoided at Shraddha and	40=
	Sacrifice	185
**	-subsisting on stars-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-subsisting on Astrology-to be avoided at Shråddha	
	and Sacrifice	185
,,	-who keeps birds-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-teacher of warfare-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	185
,,	-who diverts water-courses-to be avoided at Shrad-	
	dha and Sacrifice	186
	-who obstructs water-course-to be avoided at	
99	Shråddha and Sacrifice	186
	-House-planner-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
"	Sacrifice	186
	-Messenger-to be avoided at Shrâddha and Sacrifice	186
**	-Tree-planter-,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	186
,,	-sporting with dogs—to be avoided at Shraddha	
"	and Sacrifice	186
	-Falconer to be avoided at Sarâddha and Sacrifice	186
"	-defiler of virgins-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
"	Sacrifice	186
	-who is cruelto be avoided at Srhåddha and Sacri-	
',		186
	fice	100
**	-who lives on Shûdras-to be avoided at Shrâddha	186
	and Sacrifice	100
,,	dha and Sacrifice	186
	-devoid of right conduct—to be avoided at Shraddha	100
,,	and Sacrifice	187
		101
,,	-without vigour-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
	Sacrifice	' 187

Bráhman	a-who isconstant beggar-to be avoided at Shraddha	PAGE.
	and Sacrifice	187
,, .	—living by agriculture—to be avoided at Shraddha	101
	and Sacrifice	187
,,	-suffering from elephantiasis—to be avoided at	101
•	Shraddha and Sagrifica	. 187
,,	-who is spoken ill of by good men-to be avoided	. 101
**	at Shraddha and Sacrifice	187
	-who deals in sheep—to be avoided at Shraddha and	107
**	Sacrifice	188
,,	-who keeps buffales-to be avoided at Shråddha and	
	Sacrifice	188
,,	-who marries a woman who has had another husband	
	-to be avoided at Shraddha and Sacrifice	188
••	-who cyrries dead bodies-to be avoided at Shråddha	
	and Sacrifice	188
**	-the learned-should avoid, at Shraddas and Sacri-	
	fices, all such Twice-born men who are of repre-	
	hensible conduct	188
٠,	-who is not learned, becomes quenched like the	
	fire of dry grass	189
,,	-Sacrificial offering-not to be presented to	189
,,	-unworthy of the line-results of making gifts to	190
,,	-devoid of self-restraint-food eaten by-is con-	
	sumed by demons	190
,,	-demons consume food eaten by-if unworthy of	
,	company	190
,,	-Blind man should not look at-during dinner	197
,,	-one-eyed man should not look at-during dinner	197
,,	-Leper ,, ,, - ,,	197
"	-one afflicted with a foul disease-should not look	
	at-during dinner	107
,,	-officiating at Shudra's sacrifice should not touch-	198
,,	-should not accept gift from one who officiates at	
,,	Shûdra's sacrifices—	198
,,	-gift to-one born of a remarried woman is like	
**	libation poured on ashes	199
,,	-food given to one-' unworthy of company'- is	
,-	wasted	260
,,	-knowing Veda and its meaning is sanctifier of	
,,	Company'—	204
,,	-Expounder of Veda and its meaning is 'Sancti-	
,,	fier of Company'—	204
	-Student, is 'Sanctifier of Company'	204
,,	-who gives a thousand, is sanctifier of Company	204
"	-centenarian, is ,, ,, ,,	204
,,	-three, to be invited on Shraddha day, or on pre-	
"	ceding day	200

						PAGE.
Brähmo	na—when invited for	Shràddha	shall re	nain sel	f-con-	
	trolled	•••	•••	•••	•••	207
19	-when invited for	Shràddha	, shall n	ot recit	te the	
	Veda	•••	••1	•••	•••	207
. 99	-Pitrs follow the	invited-		•••	•••	207
,,	- ,, attend upon				•••	207
,,	—invited to Shrâdd	ha, by neg	lecting it,	incurs	sin	208
,,	-invited to Sacrifi	ce, by neg	leeting it	t, incurs	sin	208
,,	-invited to Shrad	dha, if d	allies with	h womer	, im-	
	bibes all the sin	of the pe	rformer	,		209
,,	-Somapa Pitrs wo	rshipped b	y —	•••	•••	211
,,	-when offering lib	ations, sh	ould pron	ounce 6	totra-	
	name	•••			•••	215
"	Somapa-the Pit	rs of—	•••		•••	217
,,	-Pitrs of: Anagnia	agdhas, A	gni d agdhas	s, Kâvya:	s Bar-	
	hişads Agnişvâtta	s, and Sar	ımyas			218
,,	-in honor of gods,	to be enga	aged first		•••	223
"	-engaged in honor of	_	-	ferings t	o Pitrs	223
,,	-seats for-at Shrad	•		_	•	228
•	-at Shråddha to sit	on Kusha-	seat—afte	r ablutio	ns	228
,,	-at Shrâddha-to b	e worsbipi	ed with	perfume	s and	
,,	garlands		•••			228
,,	-water to be presen	ited to—a				229
,,	-sesamum, with k				to	
,,	at Shrâddha		, p		•••	229
**	-permitted by-one	should ma	ke an offe	ring into	Fire	229
,,	-offering at Shradd					
,,	in the absence				***	231
	-described as the		râddha'		•••	235
"		from ange				235
"	., .,	y satisfied			•••	2 35
•		t upon su				235
,,	-to be fed with Bal	-				241
"	-water and sesam				hands	
,,	of—at Shråddh					245
	-top-portions of the		e offered	to-at 8	Shrad-	
"	dha					245
	-food to be placed	before—at	Shråddha			245
"					•••	245
**	- , , served -whatever is agree				emide-	210
,,,				IVON UNE	graug-	249
	ingly —to be kept happy a	 + ShnAddh	•••	•••	•••	250
"	4 9 19			•••	•••	250 250
••	- , feed gently		 Shaaddha		***	
,,	., 3				•••	250 2 51
**	-should eat at shrâ		ribe the q			±01
	food	uost	TING OHG O	(dali bios	OI THE	1251

		PAGE.
B rá hma	na-invited at Shraddha-should not eat with hea	d
	covered	253
,,	-invited at Shrâddha-should not eat with fa	ce
	towards the South	253
,,	-invited to Shrâddha, should not eat with shoes on	231
,,	Chândâla should not look at-while eating	254
,,	D	254
,,	-Pig ,, ,, -, ,,	254
,,	—Cock " " " , " , " , "	254
19	-unclean woman ", ", - ",	254
17	-Eunuch ,, ,, - ,,	254
,,	-stray-seeking for food-to be fed at Shrâddha	256
,,	-food to be scattered before-after they have eat	en .
,	Shrâddha	257
,,	-to be fed at Shraddha, in honor of one just dead	_
,,	without any in honor of gods	258
,,	-fed at Shrâddha-should any 'May there be Svadh	â ' 272
	-saperior-essential at Shrâddha	274
,,	-during first quarter of life, shall dwell with	nis
"	· Teacher, for Vedic study	299
	-during the second quarter, shall take a wife, a	nd
,,	live in the house	299
	-means of subsistence for	300
.,	-shoud adopt such means of livelihood as invol-	ves
,,	the least trouble to living beings	300
	-for bare subsistence, should have recourse only	to
,,	his irreproachable occupations	301
	to live by 'Truth'	302
,,	(N = a f = m)	302
"	4 Death !	302
**	"Comon dooth"	305
**	(Wouth and Falsehood'	302
11	-never to live by the 'living of the Dog'	302
**	to live on what is obtained by Gleaning and Pick	ing 30
"	nnakad	302
**	alms obtained by begging	302
**	what is ", ", cultivation	305
,,	what is ", ", " editorial	30
,,	For-begging involves numinates	30
,,	-to live by Trade	30
,,	-For-living by service, is the 'living of dogs'	30
,,	-may possess a granary full of grain	30
,,	-may possess a jar full of grainmay possess a jar full of grainmay possess a jar full of grainmay possess a jar full of grain	30
,,	- , , what is required for the same and the	the
**	•••	
	-not having enough for the morrow, is superior	or to
,,	-not having enough for three days	30
_	one having enough for this and	

		PAGE.
Brâhmo	na-having enough for three days, is superior to one	
	possessing a jarful	807
,,	-possessing a jarful, is superior to one possessing	
	a granary	308
**	-having a large family to support, should possess a	•
	granary	308
,,	-having lesser responsibilities, should possess less	
	and less	307
,,	-living by 'Brahmasattra,'	308
,,	- " " 'gleaning and picking' is said to live by	
	'Brahmasattra'	308
,,	-six occupations for: (1) Gleaning (2) Picking, (3)	
	Begging, (4) Earning without begging, (5) Trade	
	and Agriculture, (6) Teaching and Officiating at	
	Sacrifices	308
,,	-six occupations differently enumerated-(1) Learn-	
• •	ing, (2) Teaching, (3) Sacrificing, (4) Officiating at	
	Sacrifices, (5) Giving gifts and (6) Receiving gifts	308
,,	-some-follow all six occupations	308
,,	-some-possessing a jarful of grains-adopt three	
,,	occupations	309
91	-Agriculture and Trade deprecated for	309
"	-living by Gleaning and Picking, called 'Yâyâvara'	311
"	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should be	
•	intent on Agnihotra	311
	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer Isti-	
"	sacrifices on Moonless days	311
	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer Işţi-	011
,,	sacrifices on Full-moon days	311
	-living by Gleanings and Pickings, should offer	011
**	Işti-sacrifices on the Solstices	311
	••	
**	-Vaishvadeva-offerings, not obligatory for	312
,	-Bali offerings ,, ,, ,,	312
72	—wife of—to maintain herself by the same means	312
39	—never to follow the worldly way of subsistence	313
"	-to adopt perfect contentment	314
**	-to remain self-controlled	314
"	-offering the Five Sacrifices by means of knowledge	325
**	Adhrene genifica	380
,,	- " Adhvara-sacrifice	330
"	Come as anidas	330
**	- " Soma-sacrifice	330
**	-by'striking the -even with a straw-one is born in sinful wombs	400
		482
"	-with Fire, not to eat new grain, without perform-	
	ing]New-Harvest 1Sacrifice	' 882

	PAGE.
Brahma na-with Fire, not to eat new grain, without performing	
Animal Sacrifice	332
" -by threatening a-one goes to hell	432
" —one who spills the blood of—undergoes suffering	433
" - Duties of - See under 'Accomplished Student'	
not to atudu Wada an acutain days and accompany	
see under "Vedic Study"	
antilika not to be given one excepts	448
	448
haven like	448
-ignorant of the Vode-	448
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	453
" —cat-like—goes to hell	453
"—heron-like— " "	420
" — while unclean—should not touch the cow …	420
,, ,, ,, ,, Fire	420 420
" – " " a Brâhmana	420
" — " — not to look at the Sun, Moon or	420
stars	4 20
,, - ,, -on touching the above-shall wipe	
with water his organs and limbs	420
" -shall not needlessly touch his cavities	421
" – " , touch secret hairs	421
" —shall be intent on Auspicious Customs	421
daily recite prayers	421
offer oblations into Fire	421
to form relationships with superior people	489
to avoid inferior ,,	489
-should act resolutely	490
-to be centle	490
, — , tolerant	490
to avoid associating with cruel men	490
the state of the s	490
, — injuring others	490
,, –, practise Liberality	490
,, practise into an in a serious crifts of fuel, water,	
" —may accept—from all persons—gifts of fuel, water, roots and fruits, and food, Honey and Fear-	
	491
lessness	
,,may accept alms offered, without begging, even	492-493
from sinful persons	492-493
-shall not refuse gift of a Conch	493
House	-
" " " " Kusha	493
" Perfumes	493 493
", ", Water	493 498
,, Flowers	•
" — " " " " " Towels	493

							•		PAGE.
Bráhn	ıaṇa—sh	all not	refuse (gift	of a	Curd			493
,,		,, ,,	,,	,,	,,	Grain	•••		493
	_	,, ,,	"	,,	,,	Fish		•••	493
,,		,, ,,	"	,,	,,	Milk		**	493
,,	_	,, ,,	"	"	,,	Meat			493
,,	•	,, ,,	,,	,,	,,	Vegetables		•••	493
,,					•	l persons, for	speci	fic pur-	
,,			. 0			-	oses	•	494
,,	 ,,				200	l persons only	v—whe	en free	494
"		w to off	er hims	,	.				495
"					sen	himself		•••	497
				-		into Speech-			
22040		_	ive Sac			and open			324
Bride.	nregen					not prohibite	 bd		85
	-		•	-		by Bridegro			00
,, -			•)I CS	JILUS	by Blidegio	om and	an nei	0.5
n41		tions .			. 0		· · ·		85
Brotne	-	_	-			elder brother.			101
						e Fires before		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	191
**	-	-				elder Brothe		riage	192
**		_				her, goes to h	ell	•••	193
,,		rseded					"	•••	193
,,		_				er brother, go			193
**	-give	r of gi	rl to s	upe	rsec	ling younger	broth	er, goes	
	to	hell .	••	•••		•••	•••	•••	193
,,						manner not to	put o	bstacles	
	in	the wa	y of yo	ung	er t	rother	•••		193
,,	—youn	ger—sh	ould wa	ait f	or l	is Brother's	marri	age-for	
	6,	8, or 12	years						193
"	—maki	ng love	to the	e wi	fe (of dead—is to	be k	nown as	
	ίI	Didhisa	pati '				•••		194
,,	-follo	wing ' N	liyoga,'	is c	alle	d 'Didhi s û pa	ti '		194
,,		r—equal					•••		444
						ten grog-shop	os		384
	r —to b								246
Canto	- monnic	. mo!+1		.4 %		C	• •		**
						er—not perm	icted	***	38
						d as guest	•••	•••	335
79)) D. 4 L		y be gi				•••	•••	336
"		manas-		-		n gifts	•••		447
,,,		viour—			-	•••	•••	••	450, 45 2
				dat	Shr	addha and Sa	crifice	•••	175
<i>Uhätu</i>	ırmâsy a-	sacrific	e				•••	•••	, 881

			PAGE.
Charity—to be practised, whenever a suitable	recipient tu	ırns	
up	•••	•••	479
Thhândogya Upaniṣad—referred to	•••	•••	323
"—describes the science	of Five Fire	s	203
Chândrâyana			158
Ohâturmâsyu—sacrifices	•••		93
Chândala-offering for-to be placed on the gro	ound		115
Child—teaching of —is the Father's duty	•••	•••	14
,, -male born, when man's seed is in excess	š		81
"—female " "woman's " " " "	•••		81
" -twin-when both equal	•••		81
,, —'non-male',, ,, ,,	•••	•••	81
Children—lords of Âkâsha	•••	•••	444
Class-follows-on visit-should be fed with with	fe	•••	132
Cleaning—essential for Shraddha			274
Commended food		•••	295
Company-large-hampers proper treatment	and purity	and	
quality of Brâhmanas	•••		151
Companion—in the other world—none, save Sp	piritual Meri	t	486
Convivial Dinner—called the 'Gift of Devils'	•••		164
Conduct—Right—brings Longevity			427-428
		•••	427
inexhaustible wealth		•••	427
"— "— " inexhitustible wealth "— "— destroys everything inauspic		•••	427
"— "— to be attended to	•••	•••	427
11 t -f Dightiongness	•••		427
Contentment—to be adopted by the Brahman	a		312
- the root of happiness	•••		314
'Cow'-stands for the Madhuparka offering	•••		18
—Detailed procedure regarding the givi			481
,, -Detailed procedure regarding the gri			482
giving of _ brings are	•••		487
Creature—is both alone	•••		487
,, —dies alone		•••	487
,, —enjoys good and bad deeds alone			246
Curd—to be served on the ground			
D			
A Dudl-sone		,,,	38€
Daily duties—of Brahmanas			46
Daira marriage—lawlul loi Blandar		•••	54
,, —defined —in-daughter given to Price	est officiatin	g at a	
" —in—daugnter given to 121		•••	54
gaerine	•••	•••	66
, — qualities of son born of			

					PAGE,
Dâna-is formal gift		•••		•••	304
Dandapûpa-nyaya-explained	•••	•••		•••	374
Darsha-Pûrnamâsa	•••	•••	24	,42,94,98	8,142,292
" —to be offe	ered by the	Accompli	shed Stu	dent	32
" —only—to	be perform	ied by Brâ	hmaṇa li	ving	•
on glea	nings and	pickings		•••	311
Daughter-is the highest obje	ect of tend	erness		•••	444
Daughter's son-may be fed a	t Sh râ ddh	a		•••	170
" —to be fed as 8			ial care	•••	250
" " -specially sac		-			251
Dâya-is property				•••	16
" -explained as Veda		•••	٠	•••	17
Dependants-old Parents and	others (en	umerated i	in 11 [.] 10)	•••	97
Dêvayajna-also called 'Prah	uta'				98
" —is Homa	•••	•••			93
Dêvasya tvâ pratigrhnâmi	,,,		•••	•••	58
Dêvasya tvâ savituh					108
Devils-gifts of-a convivial	dinner				164
Dhanvantari-daily offering t	0				109
Dinner-convivial-the 'gift	of devils'				164
Dharma-that which has been	followed	by one's F	orefather	's	442
Didhişûpati—defined		•••			194
Discontent-the root of unhap	piness	•••		•••	315
Dogs-offering for-to be place	ced on the	ground		**	115
Domestic Rites	***		•	***	94
" offerings—after Shr	·âddha				281
" —to be ma	ade after	dismissal o	of Brâhm	anas	
at Shrá	âddha			400	281
Dress-to be in conformity wi	th Age				319
-	0	41			
,, – ,, ,, ,,	537 - 141		•••	•••	319
.,	" Wealth		•••	•••	319
., – ,, ,,		0	•••	•••	319
•	, Family			 	319
Dowry-to Bride permissible relations	e, 11 not		itea by	her	05
		•••	•••	•••	85
Draupadi	···	od vados i	ho Droce		133
Duties—relating to Vedas—to	o be observ			-	1
,, - ,,	**	under t	the Prece	ptor	1
		for Th	irt y -six y	ears	1
,, - ,,	**	under t	he Prece	otor,	
"	,,		hteen yea		1
			he Prece		
,, ,,	***		ine years		1
			las have		•
,, _ ,,	71		up		. 1

D.U. Are was a		Page.
Duties—of Marital Life		71
Duty-means of knowing one's-available for the Ig	norant-is	
the Path trodden by his Forefathers		442
Dyauh-Prthivi-daily offering to	. •••	109
E		
Ekoddista (Unitary Rite) -offered to one person		259
" -First-performed on the Eleventh Day		263
Elder Brother—supersession of		191
,, -extenuating conditions		192
,, , -period during which one should v		102
marriage of		192
Elementals—have expectations from family-men		
to be assemble and mist Dell'		105
", —to be worshipped with Ball Elephant—'shadow' of the—falling Eastwards—me		105
		907
•••		287
" — " — means eclipse	• •••	287
" - " , —distinct from eclipse	•••	287
Enemy-should never be entertained at Shraddha		166
Etymologies - to be studied by the Accomplished Stu	ident	320
Eugenic rules	• •••	29
" —not scriptural		29
Eunuchs-undeserving of gifts at Shraddhas and Sac	rifices	171
" — Brâhmana not to eat at Sacrifice performe	d by	459
Exegesis-to be studied by the Accomplished Studer	nt	92
Expiating—Five great Sacrifices meant for	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	92
Expiation -for beef-eating-refers to eating, a	part from	
Madhuparka and Aşçaka offerings		285
•		
Fame-secured by honouring of guests	• •••	127
Family-bragging about-for obtaining food-deprec	ated	129
" -not to be advertised, for obtaining food	• •••	129
Father—named 'Vasu'	•	294
" -if living-should be his child's Preceptor	• •••	17
is the Lord of the world of Prajapati		444
may appoint another man as Preceptor	• • ••	17
-to provide the child's gift to his Preceptor	***	17
of girl-not to accept any gifts from Brideg	room • • •	83

			PAGE.
Father-of girl-may accept a Cow and Bull, at A	rșa mar r i	age	
-according to some		•••	84
" " -shall not accept anything-even in	•	-	85
"—living—Shrâddha to be offered to previous	s ancestor	·s	241
" —may be fed at Shràddha, as a Brâhmaṇa	•••	••	241
Father-in-law -to be received with 'Honey-Mixtu	re '		138
"—may be fed at Shrâddha	•••	•••	170
Fee-to the Teacher-some 'superior thing'	•••	•••	17
Feeding—method of	•••	•••	227
"—Place for	•••	•••	227
" - $"$ -should be clean	•••	•••	227
" - " secluded	•••	•••	2 27
" – " " –sloping southwards	•••	•••	227
" - " " smeared with cow-dung	•••	4-4	227
" — Procedure to be adopted after		•••	270
" - of Relations—at Shraddha	•••	•••	280
" of Paternal relations "	•••	•••	280
Feet-washing-to be done at a distance from dw			426
Female relatives—have sovereingty over the world	l of Heave	nly	
Nymphs	•••	•••	444
Filthy disease-offering for persons afflicted	with-to	be	
placed on the ground	•••	•••	115
Five Fires—are the Grhya (Domestic) Fire, the	Sabhya ((So-	
cial) Fire and the Trètâ, (th	e three 8	Sac-	
rificial Fires)	•••	•••	122
Fire-laying-serves the purposes of compulsory a	nd volunt	ary	
acts	•••	•••	21
" —brings into existence the Ahavanîya	Fire, for	the	
purpose of compulsory and ve	oluntary a	cts	21
"—not an end in itself …		••	95
., —the only means for securing the pro-	per Fire	for	
offerings			95
"—Sabhya—described		•••	122
Fire-the means of cleaning water, hand and wo	od	•••	346
" -not to be blown with the mouth	•••	•••	356
" -no unclean thing to be thrown into	•••	•••	3 56
"—feet not to be warmed at …	•••	•••	356
" -not to be placed under oneself	•••	•••	356
" " " stepped over …		•••	356
" – " " placed under the feet		•••	356
Fires-if not worshipped with new grains and r	neat, dev	our	
the man		•••	334
" -Five-science of the-explained in the Upa	nișads	114	123
" - " -worshipping of-leads to results suy	erior to th	ose	
of Shråddha rites	•••	•••	123
" -Forsaker of-to be avoided at Shråddha	s and Sa	cri-	
fices	***	•••	. 174

					PAGE.
Fires-	-Five-	-science of-described in Chhândogya Up	anisad		203
		e absence of -offerings to be made into the	•		
		of Brâhmanas			231
,, -	-two p	oints of time, for the setting up of Smart	a		233
,, -	-to be	set up-(a) on marriage }			233
Mirro 6	en oni fia	—(b) on succession ∫			135
		es—the Householder to eat after	nt Nac	 .h.	100
,,	"	—to be repeated in the Evening—exce	he pre	b11 -	143
		ma-yajña and Pitryajña —desribed in detail			322
**	••		2) to 1	···	922
",	"	-(1) to the Sages, (2) to the Gods, (3)		une	322
		Elementals, (4) to Men and (5) Pit	ite	•••	322
,,	**	-obligatoryoffered 'into the sense organs' by	man fi		022
**	**		nen 1	i et:	322
		from desires	á hana a		922
17	٠,	- offered 'into the sense organs' by Br	anmay	uas	323
		living in Pickings and Gleanings	no a trun		040
,,	٠,	- offered into sense organs 'means the	restra	1112-	32:
		ing of the organs	عماله	 mat	02.,
**	٠.	- offered into sense organs' stands for			
		morsel of food eaten with the	manı	ra,	324
		'Prândya svâhâ'	1.	 !!.	924
,,	13	-accomplished by the act of Breathin	g, wn	ien	324
		is the sacrifice of Life-breath int	o spec))	944
,,	"	-accomplished by the act of Breathi			
		for one who is cognisant of the	real		904
		ture of the Soul			324
17	,,	-offered by means of knowledge		···	32 5
,,	,,	,, ,, , only by			905
		knows the real nature of the Sou	11	•••	325
Flag	of virt	ue-who displays,-is 'eat-like'		•••	450,452
Forei	fathers-	-nath followed by-to be trodden		•••	441
,,		regarding alliances—to be trodd	en	•••	442
,,		- ,, -followed by-to determine the rig	sht co	nrse	4.46
		of conduct, in cases of doubt		•••	442
Food	-only-	to be given to Hypocrite, arriving as gu	est	••	336
,,	,,	", ", cat-like person " "		•••	330
"	,,	., "Heron-like " " "		• • •	336
		", "Logician " " "		•••	336
		ngs of—to be thrown at a distance			426
"	-offere	ed by player on musical instruments to be	avoid	eα,	468
		doalow in Weanons "	"	•••	468,471
**	_ ,	dog-keepers "	,,	•••	468
**	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	wine-sellers "	**	•••	46
**		clothes-washer "	"	•••	468,47
"	- ,	dver	**	•••	46
,,	,	hard "	**	•••	468

					PAGE.
Foo	dc	ffered	by person having a paramour in his house, to	be	
			avoided ,, ,,		468
,,		,,	" bearing the presence of paramour, " "		469
,,		,,	in a house where death has occurred, ", ",		469
"		,,	that is disagreeable to be avoided		46 9
,,		"	by king, to be avoided	•••	469
,,		"	" Shûdra " "	•••	470
,,	_	,,	,, goldsmith ,, ,,		470
,,		,, ,	, leather cutter ,		470
,,		**	" artisans "		470
,,	_	99	"physician "		465,471
,,		,,	" hunter "		465
,,		,,	" cruel person "	•••	465
,,		,,	,, one living on leavings, to be avoided		465
,,	—t	o be a	voided-belonging to Ugra		465
,,		**	-cooked for the newly-delivered woman		465
,,		,,	-interrupted by washing	•••	465
29	_	,,	-offered by persons impure by child-bir	th	466
17		,,	- , without respect		466
,,		,,	-improper meat		466
,,		,,	-belonging to a male-less female		466
**		,,	-offered by enemy		466
••		,,	- ,, ,, city-lord		466
,,		,,	- , , outcast		466
,,	_	,,	-which has been sneezed at		466
,,		,,	-offered by Informer		467
"		"	" ., -Perjuror		467
"		"	" " —Seller of sacrifices		467
,,		,,	" " —Actor		467
"	_	"	" " —Toilor		467
,,		,,	" " -Ungrateful person		467
17		,,	" " -Blacksmith	•••	468
,,		,,	" " —Niṣâda	•••	468
,,		,,	" " —Stage-player	•••	468
,,		,,	-which has been intentionally touched v	vith-	
			feet	•••	46 0
**		,,	-belonging to Brahmana-slayer	•••	461
"		"	- " woman in her courses	•••	461
99		**	—which has been picked by birds		461
"		"	- " " touched by dog	•••	461
,,		**	-, , smelt by the cow	• • • •	462
,,	-	11	-, " publicly offered	•••	462
,,		**	—belonging to a multitude	•••	462,470
,,		"	– " " Harlot		462,470
,,		,,	—what is censured by the learned	•••	462
,,		,,	-belonging to Thief	•••	468
44		**	- " Singer		469

									PAGE.
Food	-to be av	roide	d—bel	longing	to	Carpente	r		463
,,		,,		,,		Userer		•••	463
,,		,,		**		Initiated	person	•••	463
,,		,,	-	••		Miser	• • 5	•••	463
,,		,,		,,		Prisoner			463
,,		,,	_	,,		Accused	person		463
11	-	,,		,,		Hermaph	rodite		463
11		,,		,,		Unchaste	woman		463.471
,,		,,		, ,		Hypocrite	е		463
,,	autoria.	,,	-th	at turne	d sour		•••	•••	463
,,	_	,,	-th	at kept	overni	ght	•••	•••	463
17	-	,,	-wh	at form	s the l	cavings of	the Shac	ra	463
,,		,,	-off	ered by	intoxi	cated pers	son		4 60
17		"		,,	angry	y ,,			460
"		,,	-th:	at conta	minate	ed by hair	••	•••	460
,,		,,	_	,, ,,	i	nsects	•••		460
"	-non-eat				kinds			•••	472
••						nal to that	of the L	iberal	
.,	User						•••		474
	- of the I	Liber	al He	arar is s	nneric	r to that o	of the M	iserly	
"			holar						470
Wood						ted person		hould	
FOOL	i-by eau	18	fast	ing to p					471
	-comme	haba				•••			295
"	-procee			 			•••	•••	100
,,	- creatu					•••		•••	100
,,						yto be of			121
,,	-to be se								246
"						aced on th	e ground		246
,,						the ground			247
,,						y a desci			
,,	-to be	serve						•••	247
				qualitie	5	•••	•••	•••	2 51
**	- ,.	serve	ed—ho			•••	•••	•••	251
,,	,,	٠,		tle by l		•••	•••	•••	251 275
,,	—sacrific			fined		•••	•••		274
For	enoon—ess	enti	al for	sacritic	es		 • CI	 	4/1
Frie	ndship—b	y try	ing t	o estab	lish-	by means	OI SHEAU	una	163
			e falls		•	•••	•••	•••	
Frie	and nor foe	- wl	10 is n	either-	-shoule	d be fed at	Shrâddh	а	161
Frie	ends -not	to be	treat	ed as g	uests	•••	•••	•••	130
-	"com	ing t	o visit	, should	d be fe	ed with wif	е	•••	132
				t Shrâd			•••	•••	161
	to b	e sec	ured.	by mea	ns of g	gifts	•••	•••	16
	forn	ning	princi	pal fact	or at	Shr á ddha, 1	make it f	atile	165
				,,	8	Sacrifices.	,,	,,	169
		, , he i	entert	ained a	t Shrå	ddha		•••	16

G.

			FAGS,
Gând	lharva marriage—based on Lust	•••	57
,	, ,, —defined	•••	57
,	., , — lawful for Brâhmaṇa	***	46
,	., " – ,, Kṣattriya	•••	46
,	,, ,, ,, Vaishya	•••	46
,	, " – " Shûdra	•••	46
,	, , —not commended for Brahmana	•••	47
•	,, —there are rites also for—but without s	ac-	
	red texts	•••	63
•	a—a gotra		215
Garl	and—adorning with—stands for the details of Madhupa	rka	10
(Tare of	offering		18
Gaut	tama—17, 28, 24, 25 56, 76, 98, 128, 130, 141, 145, 176, 1	192,	
C I 44	205, 270, 301, 309, 338, 346, 347, 348, 364, 408, 472 ari—with 'Shirus' to be repeated at Shriddha	•••	240
J	—not to be made to cat-like Brâhmana	•••	448
GHIGE	homen liles	•••	
"	- " " heron-like " …	•••	448
"	- , Brâhmana ignorant of Veda - , who is wicked	•••	448
,,	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	•••	448
"	-to ignorant men destroy both Giver and Receiver	•••	447
39	—of sesamum, destroys offspring of receiver	•••	446
**	- , gold and food, destroy longevity of receiver - , land and cow , the body , ,	•••	446
37		•••	446 446
**	-, clothing , , skin , , , -, clarified butter , , energy of ,	•••	446 446
*,		•••	
"	-not to be accepted	···	383, 445
"	Dec. 1		440
		•••	449
,,	-ignorant giver and receiver of-sinks	•••	450
**	-of carriage and couch, bring a wife	•••	482
**	-, fearlessness, , sovereignty	•••	482
17	-, grains, , eternal happiness	•••	482
••	-, Veda, , equality with Brahman	а	482
"	-, Veda, surpasses all	•••	482
**	-spirit of the-brings similar rewards	•••	483
"	—to be made with respect	•••	484
"	-trickle away-by advertisement	•••	485
"	-acceptance of s-recommended for marriage		491
	- of dispessed females to be excided	•••	28-24
n (Girl	hairlage to be avaided	•••	29
	mildle Assessment Audio Audio and Table	•••	30
"	Ann much		30 20
"		***	30
"		1 04	30
13	- Sattatons - "	•••	, 80

۵.									PAGE.
Gir	l –diseased		-to b	e avoi	led				30
"	-with red	ldish oye	es- "	,,	•••				30
"	-bearing	the nam	e of an	aster	sm—to t	oe av	oide	d .	30
**		1*		tree		,,	,	**	30
11	,,	• • •	10	river	-	••	•••		30
٠,	• •	11	**	low ca	ste-	1)			30
19	**	**	**	mount	ain-	11			30
17	,,	,.	*1	bird		11			30
٠,			"	serpe	nt -	,,			30
;*	•••	,,		slave	*****	,,			30
,,	,,	,,	one ins	oirine (error-	11			30
	-with fac	ltless b	ody, cor	umende	ď	1.		•••	31
	-bearing	an agre	eable na	ame. co	mmendoa	4			31
,,	- elephan			, 00	тшение			**	31
•,	swan-ga	_	,		**		• •	***	
,,	- fine-hair				**				31
	with fin	,			••				31
"	,, ter	,	luc.		**		•••	•••	31
	unmarri				,,		• • •	***	31
,.	-younger						••	• • •	32
**	with br						•••	***	32-33
,,				3.7	11		•••		38
••	-without							***	33
**	whose p								33
,,	Wull rite	es oi ta	king th	e hand	preseri	bed	for n	arriages,	
								e caste	70
	- of lowe		-		_				70
**			rying Bı	râhmaņ	a,—to ta	keho	old of	an arrow	70
**	Vaishya	,	•		, ,	,,		the goad	70
,,	-Shûdra		•	,,	•,	٠,		the gar-	
	ment			•••					70
4.9	- Father o	of—shou	ld acce	pt noth	ing from	brio	legr	mou	83
••	,, <u>,</u>	,,by re	eceiving	g anyth	ing, beco	omes	'chi	ld-seller '	83
٠,	-newly m	arried-	-should	be fed	immedi	atel	r aft	er guests	133
Hea	ning-expl	ained							300
	., and Pi	cking-	called '	Brahm	asattra '			,	309
	••	,,	,,	Yayave	ara				311
	er of silver			y					480
٠,	" water		satisfa	•					480
,,	" food	• • •			happines	SS			480
	" sesam	,	•	ble off					480
,,	1			ent eye					180
**								•••	480
**	1.1		long li						180
"	.,		_		 neions		•••		480
"	" house			ent ma	HPIOHP		•••	•••	99
	s-constant			 fomilæ	.,,			***	
	have exp						•••	***	
	-to be we	rshinned	ı with l	10ma	•••		• • •	***	105

		PAGE.
Gods -Rites in honour of-become lost-when presented	to	
ignorant Brâhmana		119
" —even number of Brahmanas to be fed in honour of		150
., -food offered at rites in honor of to be given to a learn	ned	
Brahmana		152
ot vites in honor of the feeding of our leaved Duchum	a na	
	uşu	153
	ant	100
" —at rites in honor of—the feeding of several ignor	anu	150
Brâhmanas useless	•••	158
" —offerings for—to be given to the learned	194	156
—Brâhmanas not to be examined at the Rites in honor	r oi	170
" -born from Sages	•••	220
"-Brâhmaṇa in honor of-to be engaged first		223
" - " - guards the offerings to Pitrs		223
" - a rite in honor of - at beginning and end of Shråddha		224
,, - offerings to-defiled by the look of Chandala	***	254
" – " – " Pig		254
" – " Cock		254
Dow	***	254
Walter many	***	254
Thomas a b	• · •	
" " Eunuch	••	254
Golaka sondefined	• • •	195
Gotra – what is	•••	214
" -is the first progenitor of the family imparting	his	
name to it		214
"—is the most renowned person in the family	•••	214
"—Subdivisions of	•••	214
" -the forefather whom his descendants remember w	vith	
pride		214
, —use of the name—without beginning		215
" -Parashara as-spoken of in the Veda		215
mamo to be amonguaged by Brahmana effective like	tion	215
- Danachara and Garcea	01011	215
no nanco among Keattrivas naganding	***	215 215
		210
" —is indicative of descent from such Reis as Vashis	ņпа,	
Bhrgu, Garga, etc	•••	24
"—marriage between parties of the same gotra permissi	ble,	
if Pravara different, according to Gautama	•••	24
, —a subdivision of caste		24
"—remembered by each man	•••	25
,, —Parāshura	•••	25
" —Upamanya		25
" -persons belonging to same-belong to a common st	tock	
and caste		25
" -diversity of-only among Brahmanas		25
" – " – not among Kşattriyas		25
Vaishvas		25

	PAGE.
Gotra - of Kşattriya - determined by that of his Priest	25
"—means name also	130
" — same — means 'sapinda'	26
" - means family, according to some	26
" -Bragging about-for obtaining food-one becomes a	
'Feeder on filth'	129
Grammar-to be studied by Accomplished Student	320
Grandfather—named 'Rudra'	294
"—maternal—to be fed at Shraddha	170
"—to be fed at Shràddha	244
Great-grandfather—named 'Aditya'	294
Great-great-grandfather—no offerings to—after Sapindi Karana	
of Father	261
Grhya rites—are those prescribed in the Grhyasutras	89
,, -to be performed in the marriage-fire	87
,, —defined	87
exact scope and meaning of-described	88-89
Grhyasútra-of Ashvaláyana-quoted	71
"—Bathing rite prescribed in	19
-lays down rules for Homa	108
" —referred to	113,224
-declares water-pouring at Shråddha, to be obliga-	
tory	240
lays down that Shraddha should be offered by one	
to those to whom his father offers it	242
, lays down that the Rites of the Brahma form of	
marriage, should be performed at the time of	
marriage itself	52
declare that no Shraddha is to be offered by one	0.4.4
whose father is alive	244
lays down libation into Fire, connection with offer-	0.50
ings to the recent dead	259
-lays down Supindikarna to be performed at the	
end of the year	
-lays down that one ball shall not be offered to	
several Pitrs	201
angels of the Agnihotra	
prescribes the Agrayana sacrifice as compulsory	,
for those who keep only the Domestic Fire	. 500
	. 459
Grinding-stone—a staughter-house Great Sacrifices—serve to explate the sin involved in the using	ς
of the Hearth, etc	. 91-99
—ordained for the Householder	92
	. 98
,, —exact form of	9
-not to be borrormed assessment	

	PAGE
Great Sacrifices -only those compulsory, to the performance	
whereof one is entitled	98
., -daily performance of -saves one from the sins	
of the 'slaughter-house'	96
"—must be performed, daily	93
, —omission of—means death	97
" -occasion for each, distinct	100
., -neglector of-to be avoided at Shraddha and	
Sacrifice	17
Grog-shop-equal in uncleanliness to the oil-press	384
Guests-honouring of-is 'Offering to Men'	98
Guest—not to be invited	95
" -a person invited, is not a	95
is one, who comes unexpectedly	95
has expectations from family-men	105
" -to be fed-after the offering to Beings	106
" -water to be offered to	121
"—seat " "	121
" Food prepared to the best of one's abilityto be	
offered to	121
is one who seemes uninvited	121
	123
at least hadding posting along mater and lite to see the	160
te be offered to water and kind words	124
Dribmana staring in the house for one night is to be	124
treated as	194
are at aimsification of avalained	124
American halo male for the honouning of	125
Apastamba's rule for the honouring of	125
"—a co-villager, not to be treated as …	125
companion, ,, ,, ,,	125
, - one coming during Householder's absence, may not be	
treated as	126
" one arriving during Householder's absence, where his	
wife and the Fires are—is to be treated as	126
arriving in the evening, should not be dismissed	127
" - " timely or untimely, should not remain with-	
out food	127
one should not eat what one does not offer to	127
., -Honouring of-is conducive to Fame	117
" – " " Wealth	127
" - " Longevity	127
" - " Heaven	127
"—entertainment of the various grades of	128
"—Best entertainment for superior	128
"—Inferior " " inferior	128
"—Ordinary " " equal	128
—Seat to be offered to	.128

				PAGH.
Guest-Room to be offered	to	•••		128
., –Bed ,, ,,				128
" Following " "	•••			128
"Attendance "",	***			128
Food to be provide	ed for one-even	though he	arrive	
after the Vaishva	deva offering			129
Kṣattriya not—in B	râhmaṇa's house			130
Vaishya not-,,	••			130
Shûdra not ,,	*,	•••		130
., -Friends not to be to	eated as	•••		180
" —Relations "	,, ,,	•••		
. –Teacher "	,, ,,	•••		
" –K _? attriya arriving	as-may be fee	l after Brâl	hmana	
guests				130
" - Vaishya arriving as	-should be fed w	ith servants		131
" -Shûdra " "	~ ,,	,,		131
attending upon	•••	•••		335-340
" -to be honoured with	seat	•	•••	33£
*1	food	•••		335
99	bed			335
11 51 11	water	•••	•••	335
yy - 53 15 19	fruits and roots	•••		3 35
., —imposter arriving as	-not to be recei	ved		335
follower of improp	er eccupations a	rriving as 11	iot to	
be received		•••		335
" -persons of cat-like	behaviour-not t	o h <mark>e receiv</mark> e	en f	335
" hypocrites	,,	**	• •	385
logicians	~ 11	**	• •	335
"persons of heron-like		7*	•••	335
Vedic scholar to be		***	••	387
" -person accomplished			••	337
19 19 99	Observances-	- ,, ,,		3 37
.,householders	,,	"	•••	337
" - is the Lord of the wo	orld of Indra	***		444
	**			
	H.			
Hairless man-not to be fed		•••	•••	172
Hand-the taking hold of-th		actor in mar	riage	20
Happiness-has its root in C	ontentment	•••	•••	314
Harvest-not to be eaten out	of-without perf	orming Agnil	aot r a	331
Harvest-Sacrifice-to be offe	red	•••	***	330
" " " pe	rformed in the A	utumn	• • •	333
"not nece	essary at every ha	irvest	***	333
Havirbhuk				215
Abo Ditno of Kunt	tnivac			217

					PAGE.
Havişma	t pitrs—worshipped	by Kşattriya	s		211
**	" -sons of Ang	iras .			218
	-to he avoided at Sa		••		174
	a 'slaughter-house'				90
,, -	and other 'slaughte	r houses '—th	ere is no pr	ohibition fo	r 91
Heaven-	secured by honouri	ng gu ests .	••		127
Hells-t	wentyone—enumerat	ed .	••		385
-	rodite-food of-to		••		463
Heron-lil	se persons—not to		_		385
**	" —Food or	aly to be give	en to		3 3 5
,, -	Brahmanas-not	•	ifts		447
., -	 behaviour—define 	d	••		452
Hiranyag	arbha—is Prajâpati	•••	••		211
**	"—Manu is the	son of .	••	***	211
Homa-is	offering to the good	ls'.	••	••	93
. –is	the means of worst	nippi n g gods.	·· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		105
.,—to	be offered daily—c	out of food co	oked for Vi	ishvêdevas	108
•	bstention from—to		after Vedi	ic Texts	15
Honey-M	ixture—to be offered				138
••	39 91	Accompl	ished Stude	nt	138
••	,,,	Teacher			138
**	1, 1,	Son-in-la	₩		188
24	.,,,	Priest .			138
	., -,,	Father-i	n law		138
	,,	Materna	l uncle	***	.138
**	not to be of	ffered to a Si	ıûdra		139
••	•1 11 21	by a Sh			139
2*	—Mahâbhârt	a speaks of-	-as being	offered by	
		lura to Vāsud			139
**	in cases li	ke above, th	e term is	used figu-	
	ratively, in	the sense of	curd		139
**	"is the name			•••	140
**	King to be	e honoured v	with—at a	sacrificial	
	performanc			***	140
••	" -Learned ma		red with-	at a sacri-	
	ficial perfor			•••	140
",	" — to be serve	••		•••	246
•	ies described in the	Three Vedas	•••	•••	10
	l – entrance into		••••	•••	13
	l-implements—a 'Sla	ughter-house	' for the Ho	ouseholder	90
	ands for wife	•••		•••	18
	duties—are those t				136
Household	ler-state—to be ent		te r learn in	g one, two	
	or three				13
,		ntered into,			
		deviating fro		rs of St u-	
	dentship			• • • •	a 18

		PAGE.
House-hol	lder-defined as one who has taken a wife	13
29	-state of-should follow after Learning of Veda	14
,,	-state of-only learned man entitled to	14
9,9	-entrance into state of-essential	22
••	-Duties of	87
**	-should perform the Grhya rites in the mar-	
	riage-fire	87
79	-should perform the 'Five Sacrifices'	87
94	- ,, daily cooking	87
74	to perform rites in association with his wife	88
21	-There are five 'Slaughter-Houses' for	90
19	The Five Great Sacrifices prescribed for	92
,,	-all states derive support from the state of	
	the	101
••	-men in all there states are sustained, with	
	knowledge, by the	102
		102
,,	-men in all three states are sustained, with	
	food, by the	102
4.	state of — is the highest state	102
**	-state of—to be kept up with care	103
19	-great restraint demanded from	103
••	-sages, Pitrs, Gods, Elementals and guests have	
	expectations from	105
**	-should fulfil his duties towards gods, sages,	
	guests, elementals and Pitrs	105
**	-to worship sages by Vedic Study	105
••	gods by Homa	105
••	, Pitrs by Shrâddha	105
**	,, men with food	105
1+	" Elementals with Bali	105
••	-giving alms, obtains a reward	107
**	- should provide for reception of guests during	
	his absence	126
	-depending on food cooked in other families, is	
**	born as one of cattle	126
	-should not drive away guest arriving in the	120
. "	evening	127
	-not to eat what has not been offered to guest	127
,,	-eating before guests, is devoured by dogs and	
77		184
	vultures	104
**	- eating before newly married girls, is devoured	134
	by dogs and vultures	194
**	-eating before maidens, is devoured by dogs and	
	vultures	* *
**	-eating before sick persons, is devoured by dogs	
	and vultures	134

			PAGE.
House-hol	der-eating before pregnant women, is devoured	d by	
	dogs and vultures	• • •	134
,*	-should eat with wife, after guests, his own pe	ople	
	and servants have dined		134
11	-to eat what remains after the worship of g	gods,	
	sages, men, Pitrs and Household deities	••	135
. ,,	-to eat after the Five Sacrifices	••	135
31	-cooking for himself, eats sin		137
,,	-should eat only the remains of sacrifices		137
,,	-should not have food cooked for himself al	one.	
	even if nothing is left after the feeding	g of	
	guests and others		138
••	-to receive the King with 'Honey-Mixture		138
,,	, the Priest , ,		138
••	Accomplished Student	with	
	'Honey-Mixture'	•••	138
,,	., Teacher with 'Honey-Mixture		138
••	Son-in-law , , ,		138
	, Father-in-law ,		138
••	, Maternal Uncle with		138
٠,	his wife to make Bali-offerings out of food e		1.9(
**		OOK	1.4.0
	to repeat the Five Sacrifices in the evening		143
*1		ıg	(40)
	except Brahmayajûa and Pitryajûa	••	143
,,	to offer the 'Five-Sacrifices' into the 'se	usc	
	organs'		323
11	-to offer seat, food, bed, water, fruits, roots to gr	iests	335
**	to be honoured as guest		337
19	-Mondicant not to be regarded as	• • •	388
**	Recluse ,, ,,		338
••	-Student " "		338
**	Renunciate " " " " " "	• • •	338
••	-to give food to those who cannot afford to	cook	
	their own food		338
••	to apportion food to all beings, without de	etri-	
•	ment to himself		888
••	-not to quarrel with Parents, wife, son, or i	rela-	
	tions and others	•	443
,,	renouncing quarrel with relations, becomes f	reed	
	from all sins	•••	443
11	-at the end-shall consign everything to his	son	449
91	-alone in solitude-shall meditate upon wha		110
•	good		449
Household	der's stage—end of		499
	name of a Great Sacrifice	•••	
	name for offerings into Fire	•••	98
	es—not to be received as guests	•••	99
" L 2 2 1 1 0 C	and to no recert out the Ruesus	• • •	` 3 8 5

I

		Page.
lgnorant man-fed at Shråddha-swallows	flaming iron-bal	lls
after death	•••	156
" with learned father, is super	rior to the learn	ed
man with ignorant father		160
" ,, —not to be fed at Shrâddha		172
" " Brâhmana shall not eat at a	Sacrifice perform	ied
by		459
" ., -Feeding of-deprecated		155-156
" - fed at Shrâddha, carries Pit	rs to hell	156
" should not receive gifts		447
Implements -a 'slaughter-house' for the Ho	useholder	. 90
Imposters—not to be received as guests	**	. 535
Initiated for sacrifices—food of one—to be a	voided	463
Injunction—exact meaning of		72
Indra—Bali offering to		. 11
Intercourse—interdicted before puberty		71
Insects—offerings for—to be placed on the	ground	115
Interpretation—Science of—to be studied by	v the Accomplis	hed
Student		320
Invalids—to be avoided at Shrâddha and Sa		175
Invitation—method of—to Shråddha		206
to be simon to qualified Rnah	***	
proceding Shraddha, or on th		206
proceding Shraddha, or on the	Loon days and on	Sol-
isti-sacrifices—only on Moonless and Full-M	living by Gleat	ning
stices—to be performed by Brahmana		311
and Picking		320
Itihasas-to be studied by the Accomplishe	a Statent	
J		
	***	. 99
		. 159
Jūdmenişthain the sense of Renunciate	Aranyaka	204
Jyéstha Samus—are Saman-manturs in the	111443444	54
Jyotistoma	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
K		
'Kah svidekaki charatı' a Vedic story	***	24
The state enogially suitable material it	or Sh r á d dha	23
'Kanaudalu'—name based upon shape, not	material	. 34
Kamandalu — name baseu upon surpe,	•••	32
Kansitaki Brahmana	. -	

		PAGE
Kavi-is Bhṛgu	•••	218
Kavi-father of Somapâ Pitrs	•••	218
Karmanistha-Householder	***	159
Kalpasûtra	•••	25
'Kaya'-stands for Prajapati		66
King-to be received with the 'Honey-Mixture'	•••	138
" - " honoured " Honey-Mixture, at the approx	ich of	
a sacrificial performance	•••	140
" the word standing for all wealthy eastes	, 94	341
,, —equal in uncleanliness to ten brothels	•••	384
Knowledge—shines by study	•••	321
Krchchra—penance—to be performed by one eating proh	ibited	
food		471
Kşattriya-no diversity of Gotra and Pravara, among	***	25
O the of determined by that of his prior		25
- must manny a Venttriva cinl	•••	35
		37
CI A bus		37
outre under alu		0,
— ,, ,, ,, ,, only under abi		39
- Aguna Gandhanya Raksaga Paishacha for		90
marriage—lawful for		46
•		
,, —Râkṣasa form of marriage, specially commend		47
" Prâjâpatya, Gândharva, Râkṣasa forms of marr	1 2 ge	45
-lawful for	0.16	47
,, —Asura and Paishâcha forms of marriage—unlaw		47
,Rák asa form of marriage, is the best form for		4 9
" -Gândharva-Râkṣasa mixed form of marriag		40 50
lawful for	•••	49-50
" -For the-there should be giving away of girl		
there is mutual love between Bride and Bride	groom	64
" girl-marrying a Brâhmaṇa-should take hold of	arrow	70
" — not a guest in Brâhmaṇa's house — …		130
,, -arriving as guest—may be fed after Brâhmana	-guests	130
" -Havismat Pitrsworshipped by	•••	211
" -No usage regarding Gotra, among	•••	215
"—does not retain memory of Gotra	***	215
—not entitled to the name 'Havirbhuk'	•••	2 15
"—Havirbhuks, the Pitrs of	• • •	217
Kuhu-Daily Offering to	•••	109
Kunda son—defined	•••	195
Kumbhî—is jar	••	307
Kushu blades—Balls to be offered upon—at Shråddha	•••	238
"—Hand to wiped upon——".	•••	238
" ,, essential for Shràddha	•••	274
- Sacrifice		27/

					PAGE.
' Kusûladhânyakah'	***			***	306
'Kusûla'discribed as grana	ry			•••	306
'Kutapa'-blanket made of	goat-wool	—to be	offered as	s seat	
at Shr âdd ha	•••		•••		251
	L				
Leavings-of Shraddha-to re	emain unti	l dismiss	al of Brâb	ımanas	281
Learned man-being satisfie					
1,000 ignoran		•••			154
" " -with ignorant	father-	-is infer	ior to ig	norant	
man with lea	rned fath	er ,	•••	***	160
" -to be honoure	d with the	'Honey	-Mixture,	at the	
approach of				•••	140
" " -used in the	sense of	cither P	riest or I	\ccom-	
plished Stud	ent	•••			140
" -one who know	s the enti	re Veda	••		152
L épabháginám	•••	•••	•••	•••	239
Liberality—essential at Shrá		**	•••	•••	274
Life-breath-offered into Spe		•••	•••	***	324
" — The Imperishab	le Sacrific	e rests	in	•••	324
Livelihood-Means of	•••	•••	•••		297,300
Logicians-not to be received		iests	***		335
"Food only to be g		-••	••	•••	330
'Loha'-in the sense of Blac		***	•••	•••	285
,,	t, red all	over	•••	***	285
" – " Her		•••	•••	•••	285
Longevity-secured by the b	onouring	of guest	s	*11	127
	M				
Madhuparka-Eating of beef	in	***			285
,, —Offering of the	cow, opt	ional in			18
Maghâ-Shrâddha—not bindin	g on Agni	hotra	•••		298
Mahábhár a ta			,		9,482,492
" -speaks of '		xture'	offered b	y the	
Shûdra Vidu			•••		139
Mahânâmnikâ				•••	249
Maiden—in the sense of a gi	i r l who ha	s not exp	perienced	sezual	
intercourse		•••	•••		32,61
one who has not pa	ssed thro	ugh mari	iage rites		60

			PAGB.
Maidens—to be fed immediately after guests			133
Maidenhood-not destroyed by Paishacha marriage	e		60
Mantras-undergo transmutation		•••	242
Manuşya-Yajña-is offering to guests	***		93,98
"—also called ' <i>Prâshita</i> '	***		98
Manu-son of Hiranyagarbha	***		211
"—Marîchi and others—sons of …			211
Marichi			105
Marichi and others—sons of Manu			211
" " " —constitute the 'Body of Pitrs'	***		211
Marriage-fire—'Grhya rites' to be performed in			87
,, —not to be maintained by Shûdra	***		88-89
" relations—lords of the Region of the Water	rs		444
"At-Fire to be produced by rubbing togeth	i er two stic	eks	88
Marriageable girls			23-24
Maruts—Offering to—at the door	•••		111
Marital life-Duties of	***		71
Marriage-as sacrament-only with a girl of the s	ame caste		35
a sacramental rite			20
" refining process	•	• •	20
., -denotes taking hold of the hand			20
—is a sacrament for maidens	***		21
., —Who is entitled to	,		21
,,Injunction of-enjoins a sacrament	***	•••	21
., -brings into existence the 'wife'	***		21
,serves, through the wife, the visible	and invisi	ible	
ends of man		***	21
to be done with a girl, who is not 'So	ipiņda' of	his	
mother	***		23
., -to be done with a girl. who is not of t	he same go	otra	
as his father	***	•••	23
to be done with a girl, not born of v	mlawful in	ter-	
course	•••		23
to be done with a girl, who is beyond	the fifth s	step	
of relationship on mother's side	•••	•••	23
—not to be done with a girl descend	ed from or	ne's	
maternal grandfather or great-grand	father		23
—not with mother's sister			23
descendant of maternal grea	t-grandmot	her	28
" - " a girl of the same gotra			23
	one's mot		
according to Vashistha			24
— with a girl of the same sotus negoci			
nunciation			24
		***	24
	itates the	per-	9.
formance of Chândrâuana			2.4

		i'a Ge.
Marriag	e-with a girl of the same Pravara, necessitates her	
.,	renunciation	24
	-with a girl of the same Pravara, necessitates the	
**	performance of Chândrâyana	24
	not with the metawal male's denables	24
••	-not between persons of the same Pravara	24
	-Differentiating characteristics of the right forms of	63
••	-permissible with a girl of the same gotra, if Pravara	••
"	is different (according to Gautama)	24
,,	-not permissible between parties of the same gotra	24
••	, " " " " " " " Pravara	24
•	-with a girl beyond the seventh step, among rela-	
	tions on Father's side	25
	not with a girl born of Niyoga	28
*1	relationship—to be avoided with certain families	29
**	e family whose we	20
**	ligious rites have been abandoned	29
**	,, —to be avoided with a male-less family Veda-less ,	29
44	4	29
. •		29
	which are woolly	<i>ម</i> ក
**	,, -to be avoided with a family, members of	20
	which suffer from Piles	29
4+	,, -to be avoided with a family, members of	20
	which suffer from Pthisis	29
••	,, —to be avoided with a family, members of	
	which suffer from Dyspepsia	29
**	,, -to be avoided with a family, members of	-20
	which suffer from Epilepsy	29
**	to be avoided with a family, members of	
	which suffer from Leucoderma	29
.,	,, -to be avioded with a family, members	
	of which suffer from Leprosy	29
	-Prohibition of -with mixed families	29
17	-with tawny-haired girls, deprecated	30
**	- ,, a girl with superfluous limbs, deprecated	30
••	-with diseased girls, deprecated	30
**	_ , hairless ,,	30
"	- , girls with too much hair	30
**	- " garrulous girls, …	30
••	" girls with reddish eyes, " …	30
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-deprecated, with a girl bearing name of an aster-	
	ism	30
	deprecated with a girl hearing name of a tree	36

		PAGE.
Marriag	re-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a river	30
,,	-deprecated, with girl bearing name after a low-	
	caste	30
39	-deprecated, with girl bearing *name of a moun-	
	tain	30
,,	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a	
	bird	30
,,	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of a	
	serpent	30
**	-deprecated, with girl bearing name of	
	a sla v e	30
.,	-deprecated with girl bearing a terror-inspiring	
	name	30
,,	-commended with a girl with faultless body	31
,,	- " " " an agreeable name "	31
,,	" " " a swan-like gait …	31
,,	— " " " an elephant-like gait	81
,,	–, " ,, fine hair	31
**	- ,, , , , teeth	31
,,	" " " tender limbs	31
**	-must be with one not married already	32
,,	-with a girl younger than oneself	3 2
**	- " " with brother, commended	3 3
••	-with brotherless girl deprecated	33
,,	- " a girl of unknown parentage, deprecated …	83
*,	-not accomplished, if it involves transgression of	
	prohibitions not based upon perceptible causes	34
••	-in one's own caste, the first to be commended	35
,,	-as a spiritual sacrament, must be in the same caste	35
, ·	" should be with one girl,	
•	and of the same easte	35
	-contracted with material or physical motives, may	
**		37
	of Brahmana with a Keattriya girl	37
	Water-	37
**	ChAdno	3 7
,,	Vanttrive Vaighve	37
"	Chadua	37
**	, Vaishya , Shûdra ,	37
•••	-, Shûdra-only with a Shûdra ,	37
,,	-, Brâhmana with Shûdra girl, permitted (37) and	•
,,	also prohibited	38
	-	30
••	Ksattriya with Shadra girl, permitted (37) and	90
	also prohibited Brâhmaṇa with Shûdra girl, permitted only under	38
••	ahnormal circumstances	90

3 (· ·						PAGB.
Marria	ge—of Kṣattriya wi abnormal	th Shûdra	girl, perm	itted only	under	
					•••	39
"	-, Twice-born					40
,,	71	**	••	makes hi		
	DwAhanaa	:41. CO.A.1		outcast	•••	40
,•	— " Brâhmana w tion		ı gırı, land	is him in j	perdi-	
		•••	•••	•••		41
*1	-Eight forms of	,				45
,, F1	te—ends with the				Ursa	
	Major	1.121	•••	•••	•••	45
*, *,	marked by the			•••	•••	4.5
,,	-Six forms of-la			•	• • •	46
**	-Four forms of-	",	Kşattri	•	•••	46
**	-Three forms of-		Vaishya		•••	16
,,		" 11 · 17	-Shûdra			46
,,	-Four forms of-			-	Råglı-	
	ma, Daiva,	-			• • •	47
,,	Râkşasa form—		-		•••	47
,.	Asura formco	ommended		-	•••	47
**	• ,, -,	11		ra	•••	47
**	—Prâjápatya, Gâ		-	asa—lawfu	l for	
	Kṣattriya :			•••	•••	48
,,	Asura and Pai					48
"	—Râkṣasa form,		e for the	Br â hma ņ	a, ac-	
	cording to		••	***	•••	48
,,	—Brâhma form, b	est for Br	âhmana	•••	• • • •	48
11	-		șattriya	• • •	•••	49
,,	—Paishàcha ,,		•••	•••	•••	58
**	-mixed Gândhar	va-R ākṣ as			Kşat-	
				triya	•••	49-50
29	55	,,	,, —€	example of	•••	50
,,,	—Gândharva form	i, defined	***	***	•••	57
79	Râkṣasa form,	••	•••	•••		58
,,	-Brahma form,	,,	• • •	•••		ы
**	-Daiva form,	••	***	•••	• • •	54
,,	Ârṣa form,	••	•••	•••		อิอิ
,,	—Prâjâpatya foru	1, ,,	•••		***	55
,,	-Âsura form	,,	•••	••••	•••	57
,,	-The seventh ste	p—the fir	ial stage o	o f	• • •	52
••	-complete only	at the 'se	venth step	o'	•••	52
,,	-commended-wi	en daugh	ter is gi	iven away	with	
	water only	•••	•••			64
,,	- with water on	ly' means	that the	Father s	hould	
••	impose no	conditions				64
,,	-quality of sons	born of	Brâhma, I	Daiva, Ársa	and	
.,	Prâjâpatya		•••	•••	•••	65-66
	anality of sons	born of in	iferior for	ms of		69

		PAGE
Marriage-Unblamable offspring from unblamable	,	68
" -Blameworthy offspring from blameworthy		69
,, -the rites of 'taking the hand' prescribed for	bride	
of the same easte as the bridegroom		70
"rites—in case of girls marrying higher castes		70
,. After-pair should observe certain vows, for a few da	ys	71
" —Rules regarding		83
., -In daughter's-Father should accept no consider	ation	83
" -In daughter's-by accepting anything-Father		
comes a 'child-seller'		83
in Arsa form of-presentation of a cow and	bull	
to the girl's Father, permissible, according to		84
" -in Arsa form of-presentation of a cow and		
not permissible		84
Maternal relations -lords of the world of Vishvedevas		444
Maternal uncle-to be received with 'Honey-Mixt	ure'	138
-lord of Earth		444
Meaning-Comprehension of-the sole end of Vedic study		3
Means of livelihood		297
Meat-selling -reprehensible-even when done with right		
motive	111	174
Meat-seller-to be avoided at Shrâddha and Sacrifice		174
Meat-vAoidance of-to be withdrawn, after learning the	iext	
of Veda		7
"offered at Shrâddha-only seasoning for the Rice off	ered	148
" unforbidden—is 'sacrificial food '		275
Men-to be worshipped with food		105
born from sages		220
Mendicant—seeking for food—to be fed at Shradha		256
,, —not to be treated as guest	***	338
Milk-to be served on the ground	••	246
"-is 'sacrificial food'		275
Mîmânsàs-ûtra		7, 289
Miser-Food given by-to be avoided		463
Mitravaruna-story of-to be related at Shraddha		249
Mortar and Pestle-a 'slaughter-house' for the Househo	lder	90
'Mother's Sapinda'-only up to three degrees, according to	some	23
" -extends up to fifth degree		23
" —means mother's relationship		28

N

'Namo vali pitarali,' etc.	•••	•••	 .,	240-241
'Namuh'-the mantra ordai	ned for t	ho Sh ûdr a	 •••	145
' Naișțhika '—student	•••		 	. 1

							PAGE.
N igada-m ant			•••		•••		241
' Nişthû '—is			•••	•••	•••		1
Nirukta-de	scribes	Pitrs	as Beings	оссируі	ng the	Middle	
	Rigions		•••		•••	•••	242
" —qı	oted in	a suppo	rt of hone	rific sign	nification	of the	
	lural	•••		•••	•••		26 5
· Nirâkṛti'-						•••	175
" — m	eans 'c	ne dev	oid of Ve	dic learn	ing '-ac	cording	
	some			•••		•••	176
Nivara and					sacrificia	al food'	275
Nigama—dis	stinguis	hed fro	m Sarisari	dehyâ	•••		72-73
Nigama and			•••	•••	•••	•••	458
Niyoga—One	e who fo	ollows-	is called '	Didh i şûpa	ti'	•••	194
" —Gir	l born o	f –shou	ld not be m	arried		•••	28
,,eve	n thoug	h sanct	tioned by S	Smṛti— sho	ould be a	voided	441
Non-eatabil	ity-of	four kin	ds		•••		472
			О	•			
Oblations-	thrown	in wate	er, reach th	e Sun			100
., -	thrown	into the	e mouth-fire	of the le	raned Br	âhmana,	
			and troub			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	120
Observance	s-of t	he Acc	omplished	Student			316
,,	 ,.		,,	" -con	ducive to	Heaven	316
**	- ,.		19	,,	" Lo	ngevity	316
,•			••	,	••	Fame	316
,,	,, -		,,	" —obli	igatory		316
11	-may	be kepi	·				457
**	-By k	eoping-	-without b	coeping th	e Restrai	in ts, man	
	fa	lls	•••	•••		•••	457
Occupation	s-–irrep	roacha	ble, for the	Brâhmaņ	a, enumo	$rated \dots$	302
,,	-six,	for the	Brâhmana,	enumerat	od	,	308
Offerings to	gods-	daily—	essential	•••	***	•••	97
,,	.,	consist	s in pouri	ng libatio	ons into .	Fire and	
			ing Bali o	n altars	***	• • •	98
11	guests-	-daily-	-essential			***	97
••	depend	antsd	aily—esser	itial		•••	97
**			essential	•••	•••	•••	97
,,			-daily -e s	sential		***	97
29			'Huta'	•••	•••	•••	91
,,			-are ' Prai		•••		98
*1		•	(guests)—				99
**			trs—are ' I	Prâshita '		•••	91
	to Agn	i—first-	-daily			***	109

				PAGE.
Offeri	ngs-to Soma-daily			109
••	,, Agni-Soma	•••	•••	109
+3	— " Vishvēdēvas			109
••	-, Dhanvantari			109
,,	-, Kuhu			109
٠,	-, Anumati			109
٠,	-,, Prajâpati			109
٠,	,, Dyauh		••	109
• •	,, Prithivi			109
	— " Svistakrt …		•	109
	-at the door-to the Maruts			111
٠,	-to Apas-in water			111
٠,	-, Vanaspatis-on the Pestle and Mo	rtar		111
	-, Shri—on the head			112
1,	, Bhadrakáli—on the feet		***	112
,,	-for Brahman-in the centre of the Hor			112
.,	"Vastospati — "	• •		112
,,	to Vishvēdêvas—in the sky			113
,,	-, Elementals roaming in the day			113
*5	- , , , night	**		113
••	-,, be made in the upper dwelling			113
	Remnant of—to be offered towards the		to the	110
	Pitrs	- Goutin	to the	113
**	-for dogs- to be placed on the ground			115
	-for outcasts		.,	115
,,	01 0 7 7	,	• •	115
	- ,, Orangalas		nlaced	
**	on the ground		piacou	115
	-,, birds—to placed on the ground			115
**		••		115
**	- ,, insects- , , , .,	 anas aff	nlaont	110
,•	-thrown into the mouth-fire of Brâhm		uigent	190
	with learning, saves from sin			120
•	- none—out of the food cooked for a	guest ar	_	190
	after the Vaishvadeva offering	• • •	111	129
٠,	-for gods-to be given to the learned	***	**	156
,•	,, Pitrs ,, ,, ,,	•••		156
,,	- ,, $-$,, $-$,, man exce	elling in	learn-	
	ing	•••	***	159
,.	-, gods-to be given to the man exec	•		
	ing, austerities, Vedic study an	d Rites	•••	195
,.	-to the ignorant, fruitless	• • •		165
"	— " learned, fruitful …	•••	***	165
,,	-eaten by the enemy-become futile			16 6
٠,	-to be given to the Shrotriya	•••		166
	-Sacrificial-not to be presented to unle	carned B	râhmaṇa	189
**	-to gods and Pitrs-nullified by the	sons bo	rn of	
	other men's wives			108

				PAGE.
Offerings-to gods-defiled by the lo	ok of Chând	âla		254
" – " Pitrs– " "	" "			254
,, , gods— ,, ,,	" Cock	•••		254
" – " Pitṛs– " "	,, ,,			254
,, ,, gods ,, ,,	" Pig			254
" – " Pitrs– " "	" "			254
" – " gods– " "		ı woman		254
., - ,, Pitrs- ,, ,,	"			254
" — " gods— " "	" Eunuch	***		254
" — " Pitrs— "	19 55			254
" -Disposal of	., .,	***		275
Offering-materials-Relative merits of	of			283
Oil-press—equal in uncleanliness to t		-houses		384
Others-Everything dependent upon-				428
Outcasts—Offering for—to be placed				115
"—undeserving of gifts at Shi			,,,,	171
,, and oser ting of girts at this	addinas and	oderinces		
P				
Pain-is that which depends on other	rs			429
Paitṛyajñika Homa—not into Common	ı Fire	•••	• • •	292
Pañkti-pâvaṇadefined	***			201-205
Pâñktya – Defined	**			197
Pañchágnividyá-described in Chhân		i⊱ad		203
Pañchâgni-Different explanations for	r			203
Paishacha-the lowest form of marria		***		45
" marriage—lawful for Vaish	ya .	••		46
., ., ,, ,, Shûdr	·a		•	46
—defined	***			58
" "does not deprive	e the girl of	· maidenho	od '	59-60
" -Subsequent per	formance of	rites, ess	sen-	
tial in	•••			60
,, -rites-not essen	tial in		••	62
,, -Intercourse-no	t the predo	minant fac	etor	
in				62
,, ,,on	ly secondary	factor in		63
" Embrace, kissing	g, etc., in			62
	, 72, 120, 168,	187, 196, 2	52, 311	, 369, 382
Pañchâla country	••			164
Parâshara—a gotra-name				25
mothe Prevence of Vac				
,,	arya			23-24
Parivarischya—distinguished from Na	-			72-73
-discussed		***		74-75

Page
87
260
264
96
164
238
346
454
ed
344
199
302
146
146
146
lso 146
ve 244
298
485
th 118
int
119
) a
152
150
or
170
. 105
108
207
207
209
209
209
209
209
208
211-220
21:
21.
21:
21:
211
215
213
216
210

				PAGE.
itr	s-of Daityas-Barhisads	***		217
"	-, Dânavas- "	***		217
٠,	-, Yakas - ,,			217
,,	-, Gandharvas-,			217
19	— " Uragas — "	***		217
,,	,, Râkṣasas ,,	***		217
••	-, Suparnas-,	•••		217
٠,	-, Kinnaras-,			217
• •	"Brâhmaṇas—Somapâs			217
,,	- " Kṣattriyas—Havirbhuks	•••		217
,,	– "Vaishyas–Âjyapas …	***		217
••	— "Shûdras—Sukâlins …	•••		217
••	- " Brâhmaṇas: Anagnidagdhas,		vyas,	218
	Barhișads, Agnișvâttas and	Saumyas	••	218
••	-mentioned in the Veda-Anagnie	dagdha and the rest	·	219
	-Endless sons and grandsons of t	he principal ganas	of	219
٠,	-born of Sages	***		220
,,	-pleased with what is offered in o	clean places		227
,.	,, ,, ,, on ·	water-banks		227
,,		ecluded places		227
,,	-Offering to-to be made after	offerings to Agni	and	
	Soma-Yama			230
	-to be saluted with mantras, at S.			239
"	—Several meanings of the term	nraddnas	• • •	241
••	-described in the Nirukta as Bein		 albbi	271
• ,			iuuic	242
	S .			~**
**	to be thought of, when food is o	ffered to Brahmana	sat	0.15
	Shârddha			245
,,	-Stories, related at Shrâddha, like		••	249
••	-partake of food, so long as it is		••	253
,,	, ,, ., ,, invite	ees eat silently		258
,,	,, ,, ,, ,,			
		qualities of the	food	253
,.	-Offerings to-defiled by the look	of Chândâla		254
,,	,,	Dog		254
"	., ,,	Pig		254
••	., ,, ,,	Cock		254
"		Unclean woman		254
	., ,, ,,	Eunuch		254
"	-Food to be offered to—at Saping	lîkarana Shrâddha		260
"	-in connection with Sapindikaran	a—stand for grandi	ather.	
••	great-grandfather and great-g	great-grandfather		260
	-Offering of water, after bath,	brings all rewar	d of	
"	offering to			294
	to be worshipped on Astakás	***		425
"	Assertable			428

		PAGE.
Pitrya rite-performed on Moonless day-is bene	ficial to th	ıe
dead	•	151
" " -Performer of-reaps benefits after dea	th	151
Pitryajña-The monthly Shråddha to be performed :	after	146
,, —is Tarpaṇa	••	98
., -also called 'Huta'		98
" -not to be repeated in evening	• •	143
Pleasure-is that which depends on one's own self .	•••	429
Polity-Science of-to be studied by the Accomplis	hed Stude	nt 320
Portents-Floating of stones, appearance of stars	during th	ie
day, etc.		402
Prâduşkarana	•••	89
· Prahuta '-name for the offering to Elementals		. 99
, — ., a Great Sacrifice		98
Práshita — " " " " "		98
•		99
Prájápatya marriage—lawful for Bráhmanas		`46
" " —defined	•••	55
., -mantra-formula used at		56
" -not commended for the Twice	-born	64
,, —Quality of son, born of	.,	66
Pravara—What is		24
—a subdivision of gotra	•••	24
name given to names of certain Rsis, to	whom one	is
related	•••	24-25
Difference in-makes marriage possible be	tween par	rties
of the same gotra		24
is name given to Rsis related to a gotra	• • •	24
-mentioned in Sútras along with each got	·a	25
remembered by each man		25
Disconsitured and among Dathman		25
TT. 11 *		25
,, – ,, Vaishyas		25
" -of Ksattriya-determined by that of his	Priest	25
, -, Vaishya- , , , , , ,	,,	25
Cama mana sama Dal mana		26
Preceptor-Duties relating to Vedas-to be observ		19
" Bath to be taken, on permission of		19
Preclusion—distinguished from Restriction		72-73
" —discussed		74.55
Prâyâja—name of a Libation		74-75
D	•••	262
Pregnant women—to be fed immediately after gues		133
'Prêta'—exact signification of the term		261
Priest—to be received with the 'Honey-Mixture'		138
"—may be fed at Shråddha		170
—is the Lord of the world of gods	-	444

Protional a 1'm				PAGE
Pratigraha—different from Bhiksa		•••		30
" -is acceptance of gifts, off	ered wit	h a view t	o some	00
or wind in the first of the state of	nd is rec	eived with	mantras	30-
The state of the s		.,.		48
Puberty—to be waited for, before inter	course			7:
ratustya—father of Ajuana Pitrs		***		218
Pupils—to be corrected with the rod				43
" governed, according to	law	***	,,	438
Puraynas— to be studied by the Acco	mplishe	d Student		820
Purity—essential for sacrifices		***		274
R				
Raith - phogody from at				
Rain-proceeds from the Sun	••	***	***	101
Raign standing for H	• • •	***		100
Rajan—standing for all wealthy eastes	••	••	••	341
Râkşasa-marriage-defined	•	**	•••	58
— Destinction between				58
" -takes away unprote	cted Sh	râddha		223
Recluse - Duty of feeding-specially pr	escribed	l for	• • •	102
Religious student-not to do any teach	ning	•••		102
Religious students-Two kinds of	***			102
RenunciateHelping anybody, prohibit		••		102
Expounding of the meaning	g of V	eda, spec	ially	
	• • •	***		102
Renunciate—not to be treated as guest				338
Restriction—Example of—from Shrauta	literatu	ro		73
" " Smârta	••			73
distinguished from Preclus	ion			72-74
Return-Wife to be taken after	•••		.,	19
is a rite, consisting in the offe	ering of	i Madhupa	ırka	
and other things, indicating	ng end	of study	and	
				19
No actual-in cases where Stud	ly has b	een carried	lon	
under Father	•••	,		19
taken by some people to star	nd for	that Bath	ing	
which forms part of marriag	go rites			19
" -connotes the renouncing of Restr	aints an	d Observa	aces	20
Rgveda	•••	***		61
., -name applied to the Samhita t	ext of '	ren Manda	las,	
divided into 64 adhyayas	•••	•		168
,, -sacred to the gods	••		•••	406
Red-haired man-not to be fed at Shraddh	а			172

	PAGE.
Relations-Feeding of-at Shraddha	280
"—not to be treated as guests	130
" —on visit—should be fed with wife	132
" —may be fed at Shrâddha	170
Relationships and Connections	489
" , " , —to be formed with superi	or people 489
Remnant— of food—fallen on the ground—is the share	of dutiful
servants	258
" -of food-the share of those who have died	without
sacraments	257
" -of offerings-to be offered to Pitrs-tow	ards the
South	113
Request for benediction of ancestors—at Shråddha	277
Resting place—one of the things that must be offered	to a guest 124
" " —Offer of—should not fail in a good hous	se 124
Restraints—must be observed	457
"—Neglecting—man falls	457
"—more obligatory than Observances …	458
Righteousness-if conducive to unhappiness-to be av	oided 439
,, — if disapproved by the people—,, ,,	439
Right Conduct—destroys everything inauspicious	427
"—the root of Righteousness	. 427
" —to be attended to	427
" " —brings longevity	427
" " ,, — " desirable children …	427
" " , — " inexhaustible wealth …	427
" —to be delighted in	438
'Ruchitam'—syllable to be pronounced at Sacrifices	272
'Rudra'—name given to Grandfather	294
S	
'Sabhya' Fire – described	122
Sacred days	78
Sacred Thread-to pass over right shoulder, when	offering
Shrâddha	289
" —to be worn constantly	352
" ,, —not to be treated as substitute for clo	oth 352
Sacrificial food—essential for sacrifices	274
" "—defined	275
Sacrifice—futile, if friends form the principal factor at	it . 162
" —Eunuchs undeserving of gifts at	171
" —Atheists " " " "	171
"—Outcasts " " " " …	171
	4

				Page,
Sacrific	e- Healers to be avoided at	1.5.3		174
,,	Temple-attendants to be avoided at	.,		174
19	-Meat-sellers ", ",			174
,,	—Traders """"			174
**	Village servant """"	***		174
**	King's servant """""			174
**	One with deformed nails, to be avoided a	it		174
11	-, , black teeth, , ,	,.		174
1)		17		174
"	-Forsaker of Fire,,	11		174
**	- Userer, ,, ,,	11		174
••	-The Invalid, ,, ,,	••		178
,,	-Cattle tandaran	**	•••	175
**	- Superseder of Elder Brother,, ,,	,.		178
	-Neglector of the Great Sacrifices, to be	avoided at		178
	One inimical to Brahmanas,	•,	***	175
.,	" superseded by younger brother,			178
٠,	-Member of a company,	**		173
••	-An actor,	,,	,	177
**	-Breaker of vows of continence.	• •		177
,,	Husband of a Shûdra woman.	**	••	177
	Son of a remarried woman,	11		177
1.1	-A one-eyed man,	**		177
19	-One who admits his wife's paramour	**	***	177
11	-, teaches for a stipulated fee	,,		178
,,	" " is taught by a paid Teacher	,,	***	178
,,	-Pupil of a Shûdra,	,,		178
*1	-Teacher,,	••		178
•	-One who is reprehensible in speech.	**	•••	178
,,	Son of an adultress.	15		178
11	- ,, ,, a widow,	••		178
**	-Forsaker of Mother,	٠,	1 **	179
•	- " " Father,	,.		178
,,	- ,, Superior,	,,		179
•,	-One who is connected with outcasts,	,,	• • •	179
	House-burner,	•,	***	181
91	-Prisoner,	11		181
••	-One who eats food of an adultress' son,	••	•••	181
**	-Seller of Soma,	11		181
"	-Sea-voyager,			181
••	-Bard.	,,	•••	181
**	-Oil-dealer,	11		181
,1	-On-uealor, -Perjuror,	**		181
"	-Perjurot, -One who selfs his sacrificial merit,	••		181
,,	guarnols with his Father.	**		182
,,	Vegner of a gambling-house,	,,	•••	182

			PAGE.
Sacrifice—Drunkard, to	be avoided	at	182
" -One afflicted with foul disease,	,,	•••	182
., -, accused of sins,	**		182
., —The hypocrite, ,,	**		182
" – " dealer in essence,	,,	•••	182
"—Maker of bows and arrows,	**		183
" —One whose wife dallies with another	, ,,		183
., -, who makes love to his Brother's	s widow,	••	188
"— " injures a friend,	**		183
, -, , subsists by gambling,	,,	•••	183
\dots -, , is taught by his own son,	,,	***	183
An epileptic,	••	•••	185
" - One with scrofulous swellings,	19	***	185
" suffering from Leucoderma,	51	•	185
"—The backbiter,	,.	•••	185
— " Lunatic	,,	•••	185
" — " blind man,	**	***	185
" — " derider of the Veda.	***	•••	185
" — " tamer of Elephants,	٠,	•••	185
" – " " Bulls,	**	***	185
" — " Horses,	19	••	185
" – " Camels,	**	•••	185
"—One subsisting on stars,	19		185
"—Bird-keeper,	,,	•••	185
, —Teacher of warfare,	**	•••	185
,, —The diverter of water-courses,	**	•••	186
" - Obstructor " " "	**	***	186
" -House-planner,	**	***	186
"—Messenger,	**	***	186
,, —Tree-planter,	••	***	186
"—One who sports with dogs,	**	•••	186
" -The Falconer,	••	•••	186 186
"—Defiler of virgins, "—The cruel man,	,,	***	186
•	••		186
"—One subsisting on Shûdras,	,,		186
" — " who sacrifices to ganas, " — " devoid of Right Conduct,	"		187
Man without viceur	,,		187
The constant beggar,	,,		187
-One who lives by agriculture	,,	•••	187
suffering from Elaphantiagic	",	***	187
who is ill spoken of he good me	m	•••	187
The sheep dealer	•		188
huffala kaanan	**	•••	188
Unahand of a momen subu has had	" another hus	hand.	100
,, —ruspand of a woman, who has had t	andoner nus	ounu,	199

				PAGE.
Sacrific	ce—Carrier of the dead, to be avoided at	t	**	188
**	-nullified by sons of other men's wive	7es "		196
,,	-By neglecting invitation to, a Brahm	aņa incur	s sin	208
**	—excelled by Shraddha	,,	•••	223
"	-sustainer of ,,	"	•••	223
**	-King to be honoured with 'Honey-	Mixture,'	at the	
	approach of	••		140
**	Learned Man , , ,	,,	,,	1 4 0
",	—defiled by the look of Châṇḍala	***	•••	254
**	— " " " " Dog	•••	•••	254
**	— " " " Pig .	•••	•••	254
"	" " ., Coek	**		254
"	,, ,, Unclean woman		•••	254
19	— " " Eunuch …	•••	•••	254
**	-The syllable 'ruchitam' to be pronor	unced at		272
11	-Essentials for			274
**	-The Imperishable—rests in Speech a	nd Life-br	eath	324
**	-One should not go to a-uninvited	•••	• • •	358
**	-performed by the illiterate, to be as	voided	••	459
**	-, ,, a woman, ,,		•••	459
**	,, ,, Eunuch, ,,		•••	459
**	- " " the village-priest "	_	•••	459
**	, with faith, and with well-	begotten	wealth,	
	becomes imperishable	•••		475
**	-One should not tell a lie, after perfo	rming	•••	485
Sages	-have expectations from family-men	•••	• • •	105
**	-to be worshipped by Vedic study		•••	105
**	—the term may stand for the Vedas	•••		105
	non-alkaline—is 'sacrificial food'	•••	***	274
	ojanî—a convivial dinner—the 'gift of do		•••	164
	îna—name given to the singing of Sâma	verses	•••	168
Sâmav	eda-related to Pitrs	•••		406
,,	-Sound of-impure			406
S a mû pi	tika—the name to be applied to one wh			1.05
	'three thousands,' i.c., the whole S			167
	annam'—syllable to be performed at $\hat{A}bh$	yudayîka	Rite	272
Sanctif	fler of Company			201 -205
••	., -purifies the company			901
	presence of men unwo		mpany	201
,,	—to be always sought fo	r	•••	201
,,	,, —defined	#*		201
**	,, —one who is foremost in		e and	901
	Sciences	ape - C		201
,,	, —one who is born in a			201
	learned in the Veda	 (m !	Hota!	201
29 .	,, —one who has learnt the			208
	knows the science	ence of F	ive rires	408

					PAGE.
Sanctifier of	Company—one	who has lear	ent the 'Ta	risuparņa '	203
,,	,, ,,	" knows t	he six-lin	nbed scien	ice 203
••	,, ,,	" is born	of a woma	n married	in
		the Bra	hma form	•••	203
,,	., -,,	" sings th	ie Jyeştha-	Sâmas	203
19	" —Ved	ic learning,	essential	character	ris-
	ti	ics of a—otl	hers, addi	tional qua	ıli-
			•••	•••	203
**	" —is or	ne who und	erstands	the meani	ng
	O	f the Veda	•••	•••	204
92		ie mpo exbo	unds the	Veda and	its
	m	neaning	•••		204
,,	.,The	Student is:	a	•••	204
**	,, {	giver of a th	ousand is		204
79		Centenarian			204
Sanctificatory	texts-essenti	al for sacri	ficers	•••	274
Sapindîkaran	a-Amalgaming	Rite-time	e for di	vision, aft	ter
	Father's	death			234
+7	-Shråddha in	honor of	one just	dead, to b	e
	offered up t	o			. 258
,,	-to be perfor	med at the	end of a ye	ear	259
**	—Shrâddha to	three ance	stors, not	to be offer	red
	until	:••			259-260
1)	-After-offer	ings to be m	nade to th	e three a	ın-
	cestors				260
*,	-to be perfo	rmed, prece	ded by offe	ering to t	the
	gods				260
17	- Food to be	offered to Pi	tṛs, at	• • • •	. 260
,,	, ,,	" " pe	rson just	dead	260
**	Mantraad	ldressed to	the pers	son recen	tly
	dead	•			265
**	- Details of-	discu sse d			264-269
*5	only partia	ally binding,	in the cas	se of death	of
	Father,	if grandfath	er living	•••	268
,,	-If grandfat	ther alive, t	he Father	's ball to	be
	united to	those of high	her ancest	ors, at	269
Satyabhâma	•••	••	***	***	138
Satyakâma J û	lb â l a	•••		***	18
S a tyakama	•••	•••		***	178
Seat—to be o	offered to guest	•••	•••	***	121
	omen—the ever ale child	days cond	lucive to	conceiving 	; of 80
	omen—the unev	ven day s con	ducive to	conceiving	
	nale child	•••	***	•••	80
,,of w	omen—defined		•••		71,78
,,		es capacity f	•		71
17	" —compris	es the first	t sixteen	days of	the 7

Sooner of			PAGE.
Season-of women-first four days, as also	eleventh	and	
thirteenth days, deprecated	•••		79
Seasons—to be saluted at Shrâddha—with mantra			239
" - facing the N	Vorth		239
Self-control—to be retained by the Brâhmana	•••		314
Sequence—Order of—among rites			223
Servant-of village-to be avoided at Shrâddha	and Sacri	fi c e	174
" — of King— " " "	**		174
Service—the 'living of the dog'			306
Sesamum—specially sacred at Shraddha	•••		2 5 1
., -to be scattered on the ground, at Shr			250
" -Food containing—not to be eaten after	er sunset		369
$Sha\tilde{n}ka$ - quoted			239
Shaunaka-declares that Twice-born man to be a	n outcast	who	
begets a son on Shûdra wife	* 1		4()
Shrâddhakalpa-quoted			208
Shråddha	• •		146-200
., -the means of worshipping Pitrs			105
.,to be offered daily			106
,, ,, ,, with food			106
" , , , , water			106
, — , , , milk			106
., - ,, ., roots			106
" " " " fruits …			106
, -the means of pleasing the Pitrs			106
a part of the Five Great Sacrifices			106
-at least one Brâhmana to be fed daily	at		107
" - Daily-does not demand Restraints			107
entail omission of Ve	dic study		107
avoidance of	sexual	inter-	
course		,	107
, - named 'Pindánváhárkaya'-to be	offered e	every	
month			146
Pindannaharnaka 'distinct from	Vaishva	dêvu-	
Shráddha			146
The monthlyis called 'Anváhárya'			147
Annahârua to be performed with con		meat	147
,, — obligatory			147
-to be performed with curds			147
" butter			147
milt			147
en les	***	•••	147
-meat is only the sauce for seasoning t			
• ,			148
at Feeding of Brâhmanas, the principal f			148
Treeding of Brahmanas, the principal in —Three Brâhmanas to be fed at			149
**			149
One Rechmans "			

		PAGE.
hráddh	a-One should not indulge in large company, at	149, 151
,,	-One Brahmana should be fed in honor of each ancestor	149
**	-One Brahmana should not be fed for all ancestors	149
,,	-At least three Brahmanas should be fed at	150
**	—An odd number of Brâhmaṇas, to be fed at	150
,,	-A large company at—hampers proper treatment	151
"	- " " -interferes with place …	151
,,	- ,, ,, time	151
**	- ,, ,, - ,, purity	151
**	,, ,, qualities of	1-1
	Brâhmaṇas	151
"	-called 'Pitrya'	151
"	- , , -performed on Moonless day	151
*,	ficial to the dead is bene-	151
		151
,,	One who performs—reaps benefits after death Food offered at—should be given to a learned	191
,,	D. Charana	152
	niman to a Dualimana in aundu	102
	cive to great results	152
•,,	-to the Vishvêdêvas, is the 'rite in honor of the gods'	152
"	-By feeding at least one learned Brahmana at-one	
	obtains full reward	153
,,	-No rewards obtained by feeding ignorant Brahmanas	
.,	at	158
	-Brahmana to be fed at-to be thoroughly examined	153
"	—distinctly enjoined as benefitting the ancestors	155
"	-A friend not to be fed at	161
••	One who is neither friend nor foe, should be fed at	161
4,7	-brings no reward, if friends form the principal	
	factor at it	162
	-By making friendships through-one falls off from	
,,	hoarrang	163
	•	
**	-one who has thefor a friend, falls from heaven	163
**	-Making of Friendships by means of—is a custom with 'devils'	. 0.1
		164
**	-Friend may be entertained at	166
**	-Enemy should never be entertained at	166
٠,	-Adherent of the Rgveda, thoroughly versed in it,	
	to be fed at	166
"	-Adherent of the Yajurveda, thoroughly versed in it.	
	to be fed at	166
,,	-Adherent of the Sâmaveda, thoroughly versed in it,	
	to be fed at	166
,,	-One should not feed a mere student, at	167

a-By feeding Rgvo		sting			to his
ancestors			Sautoi	action	
-to be performed o		ondess.	dav	•••	•••
-Persons fed at-si				•••	• • • •
				 haviour	••
,, ,,	31	·		wn fami	
,, ,,	",			rned fath	
),),	*,			ed to th	
,, ,,	,, II	forme		to th	e per-
-Maternal grandfa	ther, m	ay be fe	ed at		***
- " uncle,	•	,,	,,	•••	
-Sister's son,		,,	,,		
- Father-in-law,		,,	••	••	•••
- Teacher,		33	••	**	•••
-Daughter's son,		,,	••		
-Son-in-law,		,,	,,	•••	
-A relative,		,,	••		•••
-Priest,		**	,,	••	•••
-The person, at	whose			the per	
officiates—may				,,,	
-Brâhmanas to be					-
-Thieves undeserv		•			••
Danis a la m				•••	•••
441 * 4	,,			•••	•••
Ontrode	"			•••	•••
-Outcasts ,One with braided	hair n		· fod ·	••• ••	•••

-Ignorant man,	,,		**	***	•••
-Hairless ,,	**		"	•••	***
-Gambler,	o fon b		yy st fas b	o fod at	***
-Those who sacrific	e for h	iosus, no	JU UU D		***
-The Student,		",		"	•••
-Red-haired man,		"		••	• • •
-Durvala, not to be				ore	
-One who officiate	s at V	ratyaşı	oma,	snould	not be
fed at		•••		•••	•••
-Healers, to be avo				•••	***
—Temple-attendant	s, to bo	avoide	ed at		***
Meat-sellers	"	,,		***	
'I radors	••	**		•••	
-Village-servant	,,	**			•••
Servant of King	••	. "			•••
—One with deformed	l nails,	, to be a	ivoide	ed at	•••
_ " black tec		**	,•	***	•••
—Opposer of superi	or	••	**	•••	•••
-Forsaker of Fire		,,	••		
_Urserer					

			l'AUE.
ıradd	hu-Invalids, to be avoided at		178
,,	-Cattle-tender, " "		175
,,	-Superseder of Elder Brother, to be avoided at	***	175
**	-Neglecter of Great Sacrifices, ,, ,,		175
,,	-One inimical to Brâhmaṇas, ", ",	***	175
**	-, superseded by younger brother, ,		175
**	-Member of a Company, ,,		17 5
,,	-Actor,	,,,	177
,,	-One who has broken the vows of continence, to avoided at	be 	177
		•••	
**	-Husband of a Shûdra woman, to be avoided at		177
••	-Son of remarried woman,		177
٠,	-A one-eyed man, ,,	• • •	177
,,	-One who admits his wife's paramour, .,		177
••	-Paid Teacher, "		178
••	-Pupil of a paid Teacher, ,,	•••	178
, ,	-Teacher of Shûdra, ,,	•••	178
,	-Pupil ", ", . "		178
٠,	-One of reprehensible speech.	•••	178
,	—Son of an adultress,,		178
	- ,, a widow, .,		178
,	-Forsaker of his Mother, ,,		179
	- ,, ,, Father, ,,		179
	- " " Superior, "		179
	-One connected with outcasts-		179
	-House-burner,		181
	-Prisoner,		181
	-Eater of food of an adultress' son, to be avoided a	,t	181
	-Soma-seller, to be avoided at	***	181
	-Sea-voyager,	***	181
	Dond		181
	Oil Joules		181
	On-dealer, ,,		181
	-One who sells his sacrificial merit, to be avoided a		181
	, ,, quarrels with his Father, to be avoided		182
	-Keeper of a gambling-house,	••	182
	-The Drunkard,	•••	182
	-One afflicted with foul disease.		182
	-,, accused of sins,	• • •	182
	-The Hypocrite, "	***	182
	-Dealer in Essence, ,,	***	182
	-Maker of bows and arrows, ,,	•••	183
	-One whose wife dallies with another person,	to	
	be avoided at,	•••	183
	- ,, who makes love to Brother's widow, to be avoid	led	
	at		183

				PAGE.
Shráddha	-Oue who injures a friend, should b	e avoided at		183
,,	-, " subsists by gambling, "	,,		183
,,	-, , is taught by one's ow	n son, should	be	
	avoided at	•••		183
,,	-An Epileptic, should be avoided at			185
••	-One with scrofulous swellings, sho	ould be avoided	lat	185
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-, suffering from Leucoderma,	",		185
**	-The Backbiter,	11 19		185
,,	-, Lunatic,	",		185
,,	-,, Blind man,	,, ,,		185
**	-, derider of the Veda,	,, ,,		185
,,	, tamer of Elephants,	,, ,,		185
**	" " " Bulls,	,, .,	,	185
٠,	- " " " Horses,	,,		185
••	-, ", Camels.	.,		185
••	-One who subsists on stars.	,,		185
"	Bird-keeper,	,, ,,		185
,,	-Teacher of Warfare,	**		188
11	-One who lives by Astrology,	,, ,,		185
,,	-Diverter of water-courses,	,, ,,		180
12	-House-planner,	11 21	•••	180
,,	Messenger,	21 11		186
,,	Tree-planter,	11 11		186
,,,	-Sporter with dogs,	2) 11		180
,,	-The Falconer,	,, ,,		186
••	- " defiler of virgins,	12 21	•••	180
,,,	- , cruel man,	"		180
,,	-He who subsists on Shudra,	,, ,,		186
,,	, who sacrifices to the Ganas, t	o be avoided at	ι	186
,,	-One devoid of Right Conduct,	***		187
,,	-Man without vigour,	*3		187
,,,	-The constant beggar,	,,		187
,,	-He who lives by Agriculture	17		187
,,	-One suffering from Elephantiasis,	,,		187
,,	- , who is ill spoken of, by good	men, "		187
,,	-The sheep-dealer,	,,		188
,,	, buffalo-keeper,	,,		188
,,	, husband of a previously mar	ried woman, t	o be	
.,	avoided at	•••	,	18
**	,, carrier of the dead, to be av	oided at	,	18
••	-nullified by sons of other men's w			190
•,•	-Method of Invitation to		•••	206-21
	-At the approach of—three qual	ified Bráhmana	is to	
,,	be invited on the preceding da	y or the next da	ay	20
	- The Brahmana invited to—shall re	omain self-conti	rolled	20
,,	- " " no	t recito Veda		20

			PAGE.
äddi	hu-the Brâhmana invited to-shall keep all Obse	rvances	107
	and Restraints of the 'Snâtaka'	•••	207
,,	-Performer of shall remain self-controlled	•••	207
"	- " - " not recite Veda	•••	207
**	- " keep all Observances a	nd Res-	
	traints of the 'Smitak	a'	207
,,	-One neglecting invitation to-incurs sin	•••	208
,,	Invited toif one dallies with a woman, one	imbibes	0.00
	the sin of the performer		209
,	-Vessels to be used at		221
	- " of silverto be used atbring impe	orisnabi-	
	lity	***	221
	excels Sacrifices	***	228
	sustained by "		225
	- protected by Bráhmaṇa, engaged in honor of	i gods	223
	-taken away by Raksasas-if not protected	***	22:
	-to begin and end with an offering to gods	•••	224
	-should never ,, ,, Pitrs	***	224
	Method of feeding Brâhmaṇas at		2 2 7
	Place for should be clean		227
	— " secluded …		227
	- " - " sloping southwards		227
	- " - " smeared with cowdur	ng	227
	-Brâhmana atto be seated, after ablut	ions, on	
	kusha-seat	***	228
	-Brahmanas at to be worshipded-with perf	ume and	
	garlands		228
	-Water, sesamum and kusha-blade to be pr	resented	
	to Brāhmaṇas, at	•••	229
	-An offering to be made into Fire, when perm	itted by	
	Brahmanas, at	•••	229
	Sacrificial food to be first offered to Agni aa	d Soma-	
	Yama, at	.,	230
	-In the absence of Fire, offerings to be made		
	hands of Brâhmanas, at		231
	-Brâhmaṇa is the Fire, at	•••	231
	-may be performed, whenever one comes a	ernes a	201
	'Sanctifier of Company,' on a journey		231
	-may be performed, whenever one comes		201
	specially commended marerials		001
			231
	-may be performed, even when one is aw	ay irom	000
	home and Fire	•••	232
	-Brahmanas described as the 'gods' of	•••	235
	, , , free from anger	***	285
	,, ,, ,, oasily satisfied	• •••	235
	,, ,, intent upon sustain	ing the	
	Universe		985

			PAGE.
Shráddh	a-offering into Agni, in 'apasavya' form		236
**	Balls for offerings to Pitrs at-to be made out	of	
	remnants of materials offered to gods-in Fire		237
**	-Balls to be offered in the 'apasavya' form, at		287
**	- ,, ,, facing South, at		235
**	- " on kusha-blades, at		238
,,	-Hand to be wiped ,, ,,		238
**	- " " for the sake of 'Partakers of Sme	ar-	
	ings, at		238
,,	-Six Seasons, to be saluted at		239
,,	-Pitrs, ,, with mantras, at		239
,,	-Gâyatrî with 'Shiras'-to be repeated at		240
••	Remnant of water, to be poured near the Ba		240
	offered at	11,74	240
	Dally offened at to be smalt		240
*1	—Small portions to be taken out of Balls, offered at		
**	-Brâhmanas to be fed with small portions of Ba		241
**		,	
	offered at		241
**	-to be offered to previous ancestors, if Father liv	ing	241
**	- Father to be fed as a Brâhmana, at	• • •	241
••	-to childless uncle, necessary .	•••	242
**	Balls to be offered to Grandfather and Great-gra	ાત-	
	father, if Father living		244
**	No by one whose Father is living		244
**	-to be offered to Father and Great-grand-father	, if	
	Grandfather is living and Father dead	***	244
43	Grandfather may be fed at	•••	244
	Water and Sesamon to be poured into the hands	sof	345
	Brâhmaṇas, at	•••	245
14	Top portions of Balls to be offered to Brahmanas,	, at	215
**	At -Food to be placed before Brahmanas	•••	245
**	-At, served with both hands	* * *	246
••	-Tears never to be shed, at	**	247
,,	-Anger to be avoided, at	••	247
.,	Untruth " " "	•••	247
,,	-Food not to be shaken, at		247
**	-At Food not to be touched with foot		247
٠,,	-Tears shed at-transfer the food to ghosts	- • •	248
**	-Angor at-transfers the food to enemies .	,	248
	-Untruth at, ,, ,, dogs		248
	-Touching of food with feet, at-transfers it to	de-	
	mons	•••	248
	—Shaking of food at—transfers it to sinners		248
,,	-At-what is agreeable to Brahmanas, should	be	9.44
•	given ungrudgingly	•••	249
,,	Vedic stories, to be related at		249
,,	—Vedic Texts, to be recited at	***	249
	Tagal Institutos		249

		PAGR.
Shrádd	ha-Stories, to be recited at	248
••	-Histories, " " "	249
,,	-Legends, " " "	249
**	-Supplementary Texts, to be recited at	249
1,	- Offerer of-should be happy	250
,,	- " - " make the invited Brahmanas happy	250
,,	- " -shall feed Brâhmanas gently	250
,,	- , urge , to eat more	250
••	-At-Daughter's son to be fed with special care	250
.,	"—Blanket to be offered as seat	250
•,	-, -Sesamum to be scattered on the ground	250
•	Daughter's son, specially sacred at	251
"	-Blanket, ", ",	351
"	Community	251
	-Sesamun, , , ,	251
**	43	251
,,	banka	251
**	Then I offered at the what I had	251
*,	Br.:hmanas should eat at—with controlled speech	251
**	·	
19	-At-Invitees should not describe the qualities of food	251
**	-,,-,, ,, eat with head covered	258
• •	-,- ,, ,, ,, face towards the	
	South	253
.,	, , , shoes on	253
,,	-,-the Chândâla should not see the feeding of guests	251
"	n' ~	254
	Charle	254
**	Dom	254
**	II. along momen	254
**	4 D :-1	254
**	-defiled by the look of the Chândâla	254
••	D:	254
••	G1-	254
,•	D	254 254
**	Tt1	254
,,	Throwal	2 54
**	" " " "	2 54
**	The cripple to be kept away from	
**	-, one-eyed man ,, ,, ,,	256
••	- ,, limb-less ,, ,, ,,	256
**	-, man, with redundant limb, to be kept away from	256
,,	-stray Brahmana seeking for food, to be fed at	256
19	Mendicant ,, ,,	256
**	After Brahmanas have eaten atall kinds of food to	
	be mixed up with water and scattered on the	
	ground before them	257

INDEX TO VOL. II

		PAGE.
Sh <mark>rá</mark> ddha	-Romnant of food, and what is scattered on Kusha	
	grass, at-form the share of those who have died	
	without sacraments	257
,,	-Remnant of food, and what is scattered on Kusha	
.,	grass, at-form the share of those who have aban-	
	doned family ladies	257
,,	-Remnant of food fallen at-is the share of dutiful	
,,	servants	258
,,	-in honor of one just dead-to be offered up to the	•
,,	Sapindîkarana rite	258
,,	in honor of one just dead-feeding of Brahmanas-	
,,	without any rites in honour of gods	258
••	-in honour of one just dead-one Ball to be offered	258
11	-The first-in honour of the recent dead- to be	
**	offered on the Eleventh day	259
••	on the date of death, every month, till one year	259
; t	" year	259
**	- in honour of one person called 'Ekoddista'	259
**	to three ancestors - not to be offered until the	
,,	· Sapindîkarana	259
	Pârvana-to be offered after the Sapindikarana	260
••	-Sapindîkarana-to be offered	260
•••	-At ,, -food ,, ,, to Pitrs	260
"	,, ,, ,, the Recent Dead	260
11	-Ekoddista-First-to be performed on the Eleventh	
,,	day for the Brahmanas	268-264
,,	, to be performed on the Thirteenth	
••,	day for the Ksattriya	263-264
,,	-Pârvana-the archetype of all Shrâddhas	264
**	-Monthly-has the Amavasya Shraddhs for its	
	archetype	264-265
.,	,does not borrow details from Sapindi-	
"	karana	265
.,	-After eating at-the leavings should not be given	
••	to Shûdra	270
.,	-After eating at-one should not enter the bed of	
	a woman	270
	-After eating at-full continence to be observed	270
"	-Invitees to-after dinner-should be asked, 'Have	
**	you dined well?'	271
	-Invitees to-should be made to wash	271
**	" "— " addressed, 'Please rest where	
***	you choose '	271
	Brahmanas fed at—should say, 'May there be svadha	272
**	-At all—the syllable 'sradhâ' constitutes the highest	
>9	benediction	272
	12	

		PAGR.
Sh r ádd	tha—The performer of—should inform the invitees of the	070
	Remnants of food	272
**	-The performer of-shall dispose of the Remnants,	
	according to wish of invited Brahmanas	272
**	-The syllable 'svaditam' to be pronounced by the	
	performer at	27 2
,,	Essentials of	274-276
**	The afternoon—an essential of	274
11	Kusha-grass " " "	274
,,	Setting up of dwelling,, ,,	274
**	-Sesamum grains " "	274
**	-Liberality- " "	274
,,	Cleaning ", ",	274
**	—Superior Brâhmaṇas " "	274
**	-Request for the benediction of ancestors, at	277
٠,	-Boons to be asked for from ancestors, at	277
**	-Disposal of offerings at	278
••	-Balls offered at-to be given to the Cow	278
.,	-, , , , , , Brâhmaṇas	278
••	- " " ,, the Goat …	278
••	- , , , , , Fire	278
,,	- ,, ,, ,- ,, thrown into water	278
.,	- Lawful wife, desiring son, should cat the middlemost	
	Ball offered at	278
**	-Feeding of relations at	280
**	Domestic offerings, after	281
11	- Leavings at to remain till dismissal of Brâhmanas	281
44	Domestic offerings to be made after dismissal of	
	Brâhmanas, at	281
	Relative merits of materials offered at	0.00
>•	Offering of Sesamum at—brings satisfaction to ances-	283
••	4 (200
	tors for one month	289
	- " Barley at-brings satisfaction to ancestors	283
••	4	
		283
**	" Mâa șat—brings satisfaction to ancestors for	
	one month	283
**	- " Water at—brings satisfaction to ancestors	
	for one month	283
	Roots and fruits at-brings satisfaction to	
	ancestors for one month	283
**	,, Fish-meat at-brings satisfaction to ances-	
	tors for two months	283
	- " Meat of Deer at-brings satisfaction to an-	
	cestors for three months	. 283

ه در ما کا		0.00							PAGE
suruu.	anu	-Oner	ing of M	cat of	Sheep	at -bring	gs satisfacti	on to	
					anc	estors for	four months	5	283
"	*****	19	**	", "l	Bi rd s	at —brings	s satisfactio	n to	
							five months		288
"	name.	,,	,,	,, ,, (Goat a	t-brings	satisfaction	i to	
							six months		284
17		,,	,,	,, ,, \$	Spotte	d Dear at	-brings sati	isfac-	
					CIOI	n to anco ths	estors for s	seven	
,,		,,	,,				 t—brings sat	• • •	28
		,,	,,	,, ,, [rs for eight r		00
••		7,7	,,	1			rings satisfa		284
		"	,,	,, ,, 1			rings sausia r nine month		90
.,		,,	,,	1			r mne montr s satisfaction		284
		,,	",	., ,, ,			en months		*0
				i			s satisfactio		284
,,		11	**	,, ,, 1			s satisfaction		904
	-	,,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	., ., I			satisfaction	 n. 4	284
		***	••	17)1 1			leven months		284
••		**	.,	n			ings satisfac		204
	٠	,,	',				eleven mont		284
,,		,,	Cow's				tion to ance		204
		,,	_	one ye		,5 54015140	oron co ance,		284
••		,,		•		atbring	s satisfactio		209
			ance	stors	for on	e year	,,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	•••	284
••	_	,,	Meat	of old	Goat-	-brings sa	atisfaction to	o an-	
			ceste	rs for	twelv	e years	***		284
23		,,	Kâlash	âka-	brings	s satisfacti	ion to ances	tors	
				ndless					285
**		**	Meat o	f Porc	eupine	-brings	satisfaction	to	
				an	cestor	s for endle	ess time		285
11	-	49	** 1:			0	satisfaction	to	
						s fo rendle			285
**	-	**	,, ,,	,			tisfaction to	an-	
						or endless		•••	285
,,		**	•	•	,	isfaction	to ancestors	for	
				es tin	-	•••	•••	• • •	285
,,		,,					isfaction to	an-	
						ss time	•••	٠.	285
**		**					ey—during	the	
							the month		
						• ,	is imperisha		286
,,	***	••					and Honey-		
							-when the 'I		
			•				ds the East,		286
,,			rings at nexhaust			faith and	in right man	ner	287
		mo fo			•		•••		288

			PAGE.
Shráddha	-Dark Fortnight, commended for		288
	-All days beginning with the Tenth-excepting	the	
"	fourteenth—commended for		288
,,	-Performance of - on even dates and even asteri	sms	
"	-brings all desires		28 8
,,	-Performance of-on odd days and odd asterism	ıs-	
"	brings prosperous offspring		288
,,	-Latter half of the month preferable to the for	mer	
,,	half, for	•••	288
,,	-Dark fortninght perferable to the Bright, for		289
,,	-Afternoon preferable to forenoon, for		289
,,	-to be performed till death		289
"	-, , with the sacred thread pass	sing	
	over the right shoulder		289
1	- Offerings at - to be made 'from off the left' to	the	
`	right		289
**	Offerings at-to be made with Kusha in hand		289
,,	-not to be performed at night		290
,,	- , , the two Twilights		290
**	- , when the sun just risen	***	290
1.	-to be offered thrice in the year	•••	291
11	- , during Summer		291
••	Winter		291
••	- , Rains		291
•	-which forms part of the 'Five Sacrifices,' t		
,	performed every day		291
,	-thrice in the year-meant for one who has se	t up	
	the Fire-according to some		291
	-No-for the Brâhmana, who has set up the Fi	ro	
	apart from that on the Moonless Day	•••	292
,	-Oblation into Fire - in connection with -not to	o be	
	offered into the Common Fire	**	292
٠,	Rewards for offering		294
,,	Daily water-offering, an optional alternative		
	the daily		294
Shranta	rites—in the sacrificial fire		89
	a-bhâsya-quoted	•••	9 3
	riya'—name applicable also to one who knows or	 alva	•,
•	part of the Veda	a	166
**	-Offering to be given to	•••	166
	ktu—to be recited at Shrâddha		249
	Offering to—at the Head	•••	1-2
	-girl-may or may not be married by a Brahmana	••	38
91	" " , Ksattriya	•••	38
97	Asura, Gandharva and Paishacha forms of		50
	riage—lawful for		46

INDEX TO VOL. II

			PAGE.
Shudra-girl-marrying in higher caste-	- to take	hold of t	he
1			70
'Shulka'-for marriage-defined	••		83
,, - ,, ,,deprecated .	•••	•••	83
Shidra-not a guest in Brahmana's house	,		130
arriving as guest, should be fed			131
pronounces 'namah,' instead of			145
also should not feed friends at S			162
V 1 411 11 TO 1	,,,		217
			37
,Uncooked food, may be accepted		 missive	341
Autoritory as at Autoritory at the Autority		1113377	37:
, to be given to the -depe	•	 m. anasalf	
	-		
	-		~.
	•••	***	
,. —Penance not to be indicated to		•••	380
., Raw grains may be accepted from	oui	•••	47:
Shvétkétu	•••	•••	16
Sick persons - to be fed immediately after	_		13
'Signs'—stand for complexion, lines on t	he body, c	et.··.	21
•	•••	•••	102
Slaves - are one's own shadow		•	11
Slaughter-houses-five-for the Househo		•••	90
'Suina' the name really applies only to	the Fina	d Bath	U
" - can apply to ending of Observ	ances also). 	1:
Smårta Homa			108
.,rites in Marriage-fire	•••		89
Snataka-Making of gifts to guests, the c	luty of	•••	10
Some-daily offering to	•••		109
" - called * Anagnidagdha *	•••	•••	218
Soma-horbis 'sacrificial food'		•••	275
Somayaga	• • •		14.
Soma-seller - What is given to - becomes	ordure		199
Somapa Pitrs-worshipped by Brahmanas	4		211
" -name used in offerings-	-by peop	ole who a	ire
ignorant of the names			
,,Pitrs of Brâhmaṇas			217
			218
			210
			210
		•••	218
Some-Yama-First offering at Shraddha, t			236
Some-sacrifices'—to be offered at the en	d of vear		336
Sons—born of other man's wives—are of t	wo kinds	, , ,	193
Con	husband'	s life-tim	(·
Son —during		'Kunda'	19-
attan la	usband's d		led
,, , , , , , , , , -albertal	o a musuca IoloD		19.

•				PAGE
Son-of 'appointed' woman	•••			198
" -born of other men's wives, make	all offering	gs futile		196
"-to be corrected with the rod	***			431
" born of Brâhma marriage is glori	ious			66
" " Bráhma, Daiva, Ârşa and	Prájápaty	a marriag	es, is	
endowed with Brahmic	glory			67
" -Qualities of-born of Brahma, De	aiva, $\hat{A}r$ șa	and Prájá	patya	
marriage				68
" - Quality of-born of inferior mara	uiages			67
" - is one's own body				444
Son-in-law-to be received with Hone	y-Mixture	••		138
" -may be fed at Shråddha				170
Soups-to be served on the ground				246
Speech-to be in keeping with age	•••			319
, , , , , , осепра	ation			319
" – " " wealtl	ì			319
" – " " " learni	ng			319
., - ,, ,, family	· · · ·			319
., - offered into Life-breath	***	•••		324
,The Imperishable sacrifice, re	ests in			324
" - Control of		•••		497
" All things are regulated by	•••	••		497
" " , have their root in				497
" – " " emanate from				497
" -Stealer of-is stealer of all th	nings	***	•••	497
Spiritual Merit the only companion i	n the othe	r world		186
alone follows Man, af				487
should be slowly accu	mulated	,		485, 488
as companion - carries		ugh unford	lable	,
darkness		·		488
carries man to higher	regions	.,		488
Stories- to be related at Shraddha	•••			249
,, - ,, li	ked by Pit	i's	•••	249
" of Suparna Mitravaruna, etc.				. 172
Student- not to be fed at Shraddha	•••		•••	172
" -Life-long-serves Teacher til	I body diss	olves		1
			•••	1
" -after finishing the Vedato b	e honoured	l by his fa	ther	
with a cow			•••	16
not to be treated as guest				338
Studentship - Period of				16
, -Vows of-in the sense o	f not havi	ng interco	urse	
with women		,,,		14
, -Vows of-some to be aban			eda.	
and some to be con		ill Subsid		
Suionana harra baan at		.5		1.

INDEX TO VOL H

		PAGE.
Study of Veda-the predominant factor		3-4
"—motive discussed		3-11
" Subsidiary Sciences, should follow that of the	Veda	15
What is contained in the Veda, to begin after	r that	
of verbal text		15
Subsidiary Sciences - During the study of—the only vow	to be	
kept up, is the avoidance of		
course with women		15
to be studied throughout Dark Rort	nichte	390
-are Phonetics, Grammar, Rituals, et	-	391
	.C	300
Subsistence—Means of	 Longt	***************************************
" -adopted, must be such as involve		200
trouble to living beings		300
For bare-one should accumulate wealth, by		
of one's irreproachable occupations -w	ithout	
causing trouble to the body		303
., -by 'Truth 'commended		302
, -, 'Nectar'	•••	30 2
		30 2
" Super-death	•••	302
" - " Truth and falsehood '- commended		302
Living of the dog'—prohibited		302
Dooth'-depressed		302
, 'Super-death'—deprecated		302
" Truth and Falsehood'—less deprecated		302
Truth' consists of living on what is a		
Gleaning and Picking	***	302
Nectar'-consists in living on what is at		
• •		302
unasked	nod by	***
" ' Death'—consists in living on alms obtain	Heat n'y	302
begging	141	*/(/2
	(*(11())	302
vation		305
" "Truth and Falsehood '-is living by Tra	de	
, Service' is the 'living of dogs'	•••	305
Sulálius—the Pitrs of Shûdras		217
- are those who complete the Sacrifice	•••	217
, the sons of Vashistha	•••	218
the main proceeds from	•	100
'Supersession of Elder Brother '-Exceptions to		191
Elder Brother - demed	•••	191
-to be avoided at Shradd	lha and	
Sacrifice		176
,, -also the son, taking the Fires before his Fat	her	195
,, also the son, taking the Price stage.		19
Superseded Fider promer - deserted		193
		19
Superseding younger brother—goes to hell		

							PAGH.
SuparnaSt	tory of-	to be rel:	ated at 8	Shràddha			192
' Sushrtam '-	-syllable	e to be p	ronounc	ed at the G	iostha		272
' Svadhá 't	he syllal <i>Shrådd</i> h		titutes	the highest	t benedicti	on at	272
'Svaditam'					n at Shrâd		272
'Svâhâ'					•••	•••	144
'Svádháya'					•••		106
'Svâdhyâyo	dhyi tavy	ale'	.,	•••			106
'Svistakrt'	., .,						7, 8, 94
••	-Daily o	ffering to	·	•••			109
	-a quali	fication o	of Agni	***	• • • •	•••	109
			Т				
Mandana n		n to Côm	n Voda i	ionia nalati	wa ta Nana	*	
Tándava-n			a vega i		ng to pane	ing	168
Tantravârti	-				***		75
Tapalisvádh			ne snon	naent	•••		159
Taponistha-				•••		•••	159
Tarpanais	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-		***	•••	•••	93
	ompulsor	•	•••	•••	••	•••	95
Teacher-no			-	***	***	••	180
			•	-Mixture	••	••	138
	•	lat Shré		***	• •	• • •	170
		d of the		Brahma	••	•••	444
Teaching of			•		***		11
11	٠ (٦		f explai ould not		what he s		
				Bráhmana	* *	•••	11
Temple-atte		•	-	•	and Coonit	···	93
		Gift t o-			and Sacra		174
Thiomas ur					Poort Co.		199
Thieves-un					Sacrinec		171
Thoughts-	10 90 111 1		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•••		319
,,	**	**		upation	***	•••	319
,,	,,	*1		ilth	•••	•	319
**	,,	**		rning	***	•••	319
,,	,,	**	., Fan	nily	•••	•••	319
Time-for S				•••	***	••	288
Trade—is h				 Ab.:: Duch	•••		305
	_	-		or the Brât	•	•••	309
Traders-to					ee	••	174
		neither:			***	••••	199
'Trinachiké		-		•	a Vade	•••	208
'Trisuparne				n <i>Taittirîy</i> e		•••	204
Truthfulnes				 a of the ==	 	···	438
Twice-born		'endo	wed wit	h signs'		•••	19
**	-		an out	cast, by ma	arrying a 8	shûdra	
		rirl					40

Twice-born personbecome	n on outoout	he hoost			PAGE.
a Shi	s an outeast, ìdra-wife	oy begen	ang a sor) OI:	40
,,	**	by having	children	from	
	idra wife alo		•••	•••	40
	iation for—		g interco	urse	
	a Shûdra woi		•••		44
	ation for—fo	r begettin	ig childre	n on	
′ her	***			***	44
" —For—gi	iving away c	of daught	er, with v	vater	
	e, is commend		***		64
" For—Ā	rșa marriage	not com	mended		64
$-, -\tilde{A}s$	ura "		**		64
" — "—Pr	ájápatya "				64
" Householder—	giving alms-	-obtains a	reward	1	117
" persons—some	excel in lea	rning	•••		158
	,, ans	sterities			158
,, ,, ,,	au	sterities a	nd Vedic	study	158
** ** ** **	" "Ri	tes			158
,, —For-	Shráddhas e	xcel Sacr	ifices		223
" " just	dead-Shrâc	ddha to b	e offered	to-	
	to Sapiņdî		•••		258
" ., just c	lead Brâhm	anas to be	fed in ho	nor of	258
,, ,,	., - or	e Ball to	be offered	l to	258
" "-thre	atening a Br	âhmaṇa, g	oes to he	11	432
Twilights Shråddhas not t	o be perform	ed at			290
Twilight devotions- the m				Wis-	
ılo	m. Fame and	l B r âhmie	glory	•••	288
	U.				
Uchhista—described					464
Udgatr Duties of describ	ed in Three	Vedas	•••		10
Unrighteous man-never h		• • •			434
quickly	overthrown				434
Unrighteousness-cuts off	the roots of	the perne	trator		485
.,	ils to bring				436
′′	hen tempor		~	rings	
	ial destructi				437
Unworthy of company-she	ould not look iny, while th	at those	worthy of	com-	197
·	ifts to—is blo		-	e	200
Uncle- Maternal-may be					170
Unworthy of line					188
4Omman tr	•••			***	190
Upamanyu—a gotra-name		•••		•••	25
gotag The ere	anaras of- ar		ha. Bhara	dvāia	
and Ekapât				•••	27
Unanavana-In connection	with—the g	iving of	superior	thing	17
	eptor, enjoine		 4ndo-4		17
Upâkarma—to be perform	neu by Accor I Shrâvana o	npusneu S r Bhâdrai	oada		389

			Pagi	H.
Upâkarma - Vedic study to be omitte	ed for three da	ıys, at	40	2
Upâmshu	***		9	4
Upanisads The Science of the Five I	Fires, explaine	ed in	12	3
Urine-not to be passed on road or as	shes, etc.	•••	35	2
" -to be passed at a distance from	om dwelling-ho	ouse	42	в
Ushanas-Works of-to be studied by	the Accompli	shed Stude	ent 32	0
Userer-to be avoided at Sacrifices a	nd Shrâddhas	•	17	4
is one who lives upon intere	est, even when	other mea	ans	
are available	•••		17	4
., -sometimes used in the sens	e of one who	accumula	tes	
gain by interest	•••		17	4
" -Gift to-has no place	•••		19	9
" - Food given by—to be avoide			46	3
'Utsarjana'-(suspension) of the V	edas-on the	first day	of	
Bright half of Magha	•••	• • • •	38	9
., -To desist from Vedic study,	for the night	after	39	0
" - Vedic study to be omitted for	or three days:	at	40	3
v				
Vaishesikas			18	1
Vaishvadeva offering Guest arriving	after-should	 Lh a ve fo	ood	٠
cooked for hi			128	3
" offeringsmade in the ord		0	125	
,, oblation			28	
" Sacrifice		679.1	95	
., Нота	•••		9;	
., , -in ordinary fire		•••	96	
Vaishvadeva-offerings-not obligatory			Oli	
	and Pickings		31:)
Vaishradeva rite-by the wife-without	out mantras	•••	14	3
Vaishya—Āsura, Gândharva and Paish		marriage-	**	
lawful for			40	ì
" – Prájápatya form of marriago	-the best fo	r	49)
"girl-marrying into higher ca	ste-should t	ake hold	of	
the goad		•••	70)
"not a guest in Brahmana's h	ouse	• • •	130)
., -arriving as guest-should be	e fed with serv	ants	131	
" $\hat{A}jypas$ —the Pitrs of		••	217	
" -No diversity of Gotra and P.	ravara among		25	,
" -Gotra of-determined by tha			25	,
,,must marry a Vaishya girl			35	,
"—may " "Shûdra "		••	37	
Vaishvânara-sacrifice—Principle of the	e		4 4 9 7	,

					Pagi
Vajasancyu Sumhita		•••	•••		24
Vanaspatis-offering to-o	on the Post	lo and Mor	rtar		11
Vantashin	***				130
Vardhrinasa—described		* >			28
Vasu-the name given to	Father	•••			29
Vashişiha—agotra	•••		•	***	2.
" — Dharmashdşi ra	, referred	to			2.
" —quoted				•••	3'
"—father of Sukâl	in Pitrs	•••			215
" —referred to		***	***		80
quoted	***				138,340
***	•••	•••	• •		193
Vastospati-Offering to-at	t the centr	e of the H	omestead		115
Veda - one, two or three, to					13
not to be recited, w		g a horse	* 6 *	•••	408
	a tree		•••	•••	408
, , , ri	ding an ele	ephant	••	•••	408
—used in the sense of			••	***	13
" - not to be recited, w			***	٠	408
		on barren		•••	403
" -Text of-should be			order in	which	
one's forefathers			•••		16
not to be recited on			•••	· · ·	403
One accomplished in			guest	***	337
., -Essence of three-to		d first	•••	•••	407
a name for 'Kusha-l		1.4.13		***	346
" to be studied through		•	hts	***	390
,, - ,, recited not ind		 :/e or		•••	391
, , , , , not in t	•	•		***	391
,, — ,, ,, daily, ir ,, Cavilling at-to be a			•••	***	391
Di un Mutum until		 Ldunina Sá		••	431
		e during 15a For reading			405
Vedic scholar—to be honou			the Araj		405 337
Vedic study—is a sacrifice				•••	94
doily is som		•••		•••	95
One should be				***	99
the means of r	-			***	105
- to be kent un	• •			***	389
" — " carried					000
Upâkar					389
"—Days unfit for			***		393
, —to be omitted		if air is a	udible- d		,,,,,
rains			*11		393
,, - •1	in the day	yif there	is dust-	whorl	00.7
•	during	rains	***		437

y—to be omitted, when there is thunder	
., ,, ,, lightning	
- ,, ,, ,, rain	•••
,, meteors falling	•••
- " " clouds are seen out of se	asou
- " there is perternatural so	und .
" " " earthquake	
- " " " impact of planet	s
- " " lightning and thunder a	appear,
after the Fires have been	en lighted
in villages	•••
-, cities	***
,, foul-smelling places	
- ,, a village where a corpse is lying	
" the presence of low people	
	,
•	
	(2)
••	•••
	• • •
•	
	nam on
·	••
· -	
	• •
•	
-after eating meat	• • •
- , , food given by a person under in	purity
-during fog	
" sound of arrows	•••
,, the two Twilights	
-on the Moonless day	
- " fourteenth of the month	
	•••
	 r
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	the Verte
to be omitted during a dust-storm	one vega
	•••
" " white sky is burning	
" " " jackals are howling	
	"" "" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "

		PAGE.
Vedic stu	dy-to be omitted, when donkeys are crying in a line	401
,,	- ,, ,, camels ,, ,,	401
,,	-not right in cremation-ground	401
••	,, near the village	401
.,	,, in the cow-pasture	401
••	- , while one is dressed in garment worn	
	during sexual intercourse	401
••	- ,, after receiving presents at Shraddha	401
,	- ,, when the village is beset with thieves	402
**	,, during fire-alarm	402
11	- " at the appearance of portents …	402
**	-the primary duty of the Brahmana	423
,,	brings endless bliss	424
	-to be omitted for three days, at the Upakarma and	
	the Utsarjana	402
,,	,, one day and night at the Astakas	403
••	, on the last nights of the seasons	
**	_ , during altercations	404
,,	, , a fight	404
• ",	, in the midst of an army	404
.,	during a battle	404
	, when one has just eaten	404
••	,, during indigestion	404
**	- , after vomiting	404
**		404
,,	-not to be done, without permission of the guest	404
1,	will mind blowg wiolontly	
**	whon blanding	404
**	hobarow	404
••	- , , , wounded to be discontinued, if cattle or frog or cat or dog	•
••	or snake or mongoose or rat come between the	,)
	Teacher and the Pupil!	. 408
	-to be avoided, when place is unclean	408
**	1 1	408
**		154
Vedapá	magahovnisined	
' Vedas	Three '—the term does not include the Atharvaveda —Duties of Hotr, Adhvarya and Udgâtr and o	ť
**	Duties of Hote, Autourya and Cayati and C	
	Branmana-priest, described in	10
Vedas-	-Which are the three	
Vedasn	âtaka—distinguisnea irom vratusiatana	•
,,	—Distinction of—from Vratasnátaka—explaine	19
	under Dis. IV	
' Vedic	Study '—the predominant factor	7
	conditionatory as well as ituition	•
.,	-Results of accrue to the twice-born Boy, dur	
_ • '	"initiated	•

	FAGE,
Vegetables-to be served on the ground	246
Vessels—to be used at Shrâddha	221
" -of silver, " " , conducive to imperis	shability 221
Vighasa—to be lived upon daily	295
" -name of what is left by those who must be fed	295
Village priest-Brahmana-not to eat at a sacrifice perfe	ormed by 459
Vishvajit	8
Vişnu—quoted	260
Vişnuryonin Kalpayatu, &c	61
Vishvêdîvas-Offerings to-at daily Shrâddha	107
" - Food cooked daily for	108
" Daily offering to	109
" Offering to—in the sky	113
—At Shraddha offered to—the food offered	, should
be given to a learned Brahmana	182
., —invited to Shråddha	224
Vratasnátaka-is one who cuts short the Observances	, before
finishing his Vedic Study	11-12
— one is entitled to the title, after having	put in,
at least, three years' work	12
distinguished from Vedasnataka	12
" and Vedusnátaka-distinction betwee	een-ev-
plained under Discourse IV	12
Vrâtyastoma-One who officiates at-should not be	fed at
Shråddha	172
Vṛṣlî-stands for the Shūdra woman	177
" – " " woman in general	209
Vyāsa—holds that the evil of feeding unqualified	
Shrāddha, accrues to the feeder, not to the	e fed 156
,, —quoted	157
w	
	Daile
Water-offering-daily-an optional alternative to Shrâddha	Daily 294
— Remnant of—to be poured near the Bal ed at Shrâddha	240
libetion with silmon mount	991
" libation—with silver-vessel	236
	90
., jar-a 'slaughter-house,' for the Householder	191 995
,, —to be offered to guest	
,, —one of the things that must be offered to a gue	124
" -Offer of -should not fail in a good house Wealth-secured by honouring guests	. 5 */07
weaton - secured by nonouring guests	' 127

INDEX TO VOL. II

			PAGE,
Weal	th—Sources of—for the Accomplished Student		341
,,	-to be sought for from the king	•	341
,,	- " " one, at whose sacrific	e one offi-	
	eiates		341
٠,	- " " " one's pupil …		341
,,	- 'Pure' means of acquiring		476
••	- 'Mixed' ,, ,,		476
71	- Black ' ,,		477
Wife	-to be associated with the Householder in al	ll rites	. 88
,,	-friends and relations to be fed with		. 132, 135
,,	-to eat with husband		. 132
٠,	- eats after the "		. 138
	-to eat before the husband, according to some		. 135
٠,	-not to eat before her husband		. 136
**	-to make Bali offerings, out of food cooked i	n the even	-
		ing	. 143
,,	- , without mantras .		. 143
••	-if taken before the elder brother, the man !	ecomes the	в
			. 191
٠,			. 299
**		. .	. 349
			. 349
**			349
,,			. 349
••	,,	•	349
•	, " " sitting at ea	ase	. 349
•••	, applying collyrium		s 351
••	anointing herself		979
"			. 352
	" 352
,,	•		. 444
**	-eating middlemost Ball offered at Shradd	ha-gets	ય
**	long-lived son, intelligent, wealthy and f	amous	
	-desirous of son-should eat the ball offere	d to grand	-
"	father, at Pârvaṇa Shrâddha		. 278
	-taken by the twice-born man, to be of the sa	ame caste	. 19
,,	- , , endowed	with signs	' 19
**	-brought into existence by 'Marriage'		. 21
**	- serves the visible and invisible ends of man		. 21
**	-Only first-married girl, of the same caste, is	entitled to	n
•••	the title of		
	-to be approached only during courses .		. 71
**	-One should be attached to his own		. 71
11	—to be approached, when she desires	 .	. 71, 77
**	- not to be approached on sacred days .		71
**	Rules regarding approach to one's-are of	the natur	e
"	of 'Preclusion'		. 74
	· 01 1100140100		

			PAGE,
Wife-not to be approached on 'sacred days'	•••	•••	78
" -to be approached on even days of her s	eason—l	y one	
who desires a male child	100	•••	86
Woman-Intercourse with-to be avoided, even a	fter the	learn-	
ing of the Vedic text has been finis	shed—til	l such	
time as the meaning of the Veda an	d of the	Subsi-	•
diary Sciences is learnt	•••	•••	15
By avoiding-on forbidden days and o	n eight	other	
days-one retains one's 'continence	•	•••	82
when honoured the gods rejoice	•••	•••	86
" - " not honoured—all rites are futile			86
Pregnant-to be fed immediately after	guests	•••	133
"—Sons of 'appointed'	•••		195
" - " 'unappointed'		•••	195
not to be looked at, naked			356
Brahmana, not to eat at Sacrifice, perfor	rmed by	***	459
" -Sacrifices by-prescribed in Grhya rule	s		450
,, -Food of the unchaste-to be avoided	•••	•••	463
Word-Kind-one of the things that must be offe	red to a	guest	124
" - " -should not fail in a good house		•••	124
Worship—done with faith and devotion, by mea	ne of of		
•	ns of on	-	105
of water, garland, etc	•••	•••	100
Y			
Yajñavalkya—quoted 32, 89, 1	150 940	259, 264,	9 69 481
Definition by of Prohow marriage			51
on the giving of some	o quoto	u	481
	•••	•••	118
Yájyá mantras	•••	***	405
Yajurveda—not to be recited during Sama-chant		obo''	405
" — " after reading the e			405
	Aranyaka		
", —is human	•••	•••	40 6
Yaksmi-in the sense of invalid in general	•••	•••	175
'Yama' and 'Niyama'			458